

Cara Mudah
Menghadapi
UJIAN NASIONAL DAN SPMB 2007

BAHASA INGGRIS SMA

Oleh
TIM MATRIX MEDIA LITERATA



Matrix Media Literata



ADHI CITRA

KATA PENGANTAR

Let's Go to Practice!!!

Bahasa Inggris pasti diujikan dalam Ujian Nasional 2007. Sudah siapkah kalian? Belajar bukanlah sekedar mencapai target materi pelajaran saja tetapi pencapaian siswa dalam memahami materi dan menguasai kemampuan dasar. Dengan demikian, materi pelajaran hanya merupakan sarana dalam mencapai kemampuan dasar. Sedangkan untuk mengasah kemampuan dasar tersebut, siswa harus lebih sering melakukan latihan-latihan soal. Practice makes perfect is still the words of honor in studying English.

Apa dan Siapa yang Salah?

Kabar tentang banyaknya siswa tidak lulus pada **Ujian Nasional 2006** sangat memprihatinkan kita. Siapa pun, selama kita masih memiliki hati nurani akan menangis mengetahui sejumlah sekolah tidak mampu meluluskan satu pun siswanya. Mengapa begitu banyak siswa yang tidak lulus meski angka kelulusan hanya 4,25? Apa dan siapa yang salah? Tidak perlu kita mencari siapa yang salah, sekarang mari belajar dan berlatih sungguh-sungguh.

Apa yang Harus Dilakukan?

Ingin lulus Ujian Nasional 2007, mengikuti ujian Paket C, atau mengulang di Kelas XII lagi? Buku Cara Mudah Menghadapi Ujian Nasional dan SPMB 2007 Bahasa Inggris SMA ini merupakan buku yang tepat untuk menghadapi Ujian Nasional tahun 2007, karena dalam buku ini sudah disiapkan semua yang kalian butuhkan.

- **Rangkuman Materi** disajikan pada setiap pokok bahasan atau subpokok bahasan materi pelajaran. Dengan demikian, kalian dapat mengingat kembali materi-materi yang lalu pada saat hendak mengerjakan soal.
- **Contoh Soal dan Pembahasan** juga disediakan untuk melatih kalian dalam menyelesaikan soal-soal ujian nasional sehingga kalian mengetahui strategi penyelesaiannya.
- **Soal Pemantapan Ujian Nasional** disajikan berdasarkan penggabungan dari beberapa model soal-soal ujian nasional. Dengan demikian kalian dapat melihat frekuensi kemunculan, tingkat kesulitan, dan tipologi soal yang muncul pada setiap pokok bahasan.
- **Soal-soal UMPTN dan SPMB** juga disediakan untuk melatih kalian yang ingin melanjutkan pendidikan ke Perguruan Tinggi Negeri. Dengan berlatih mengerjakan soal-soal ini, maka kalian akan mengetahui tipe-tipe soal yang akan muncul dalam SPMB 2007.
- **Try Out Ujian Nasional 2007** disajikan untuk melatih kalian menyelesaikan soal-soal ujian nasional, sehingga kalian siap menghadapi Ujian Nasional 2007.
- **Prediksi Ujian Nasional 2007** merupakan gambaran soal yang akan keluar dalam Ujian Nasional 2007.

Keputusan berada di tangan kalian. Kesuksesan tidak datang begitu saja. Apabila kalian berlatih terus dengan serius, maka bola kesuksesan ada di tangan Anda. Semoga berhasil!

Jakarta, September 2006

Tim Matrix Media Literata



DAFTAR ISI

KATA PENGANTAR.....	iii
BAB 1 LISTENING COMPREHENSION	1
Pemantapan Soal Ujian Nasional	1
BAB 2 READING COMPREHENSION	4
A. <i>Narration</i> (Narasi)	6
B. <i>Description</i> (Deskripsi)	7
C. <i>Exposition</i> (Eksposisi)	8
D. <i>Anecdote</i> (Anekdote)	9
E. <i>Procedure</i> (Prosedur)	10
Pemantapan Soal Ujian Nasional	11
Soal-soal UMPTN dan SPMB	19
BAB 3 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS	38
I. Grammar (Struktur)	38
A. <i>Past Continuous Tense</i>	38
B. <i>Present Continuous Tense</i>	39
C. <i>Present Perfect Tense</i>	40
D. <i>Present Perfect Continuous Tense</i>	42
E. <i>Simple Future Tense</i>	43
F. <i>Future Continuous Tense</i>	45
G. <i>Future Perfect Tense</i>	46
H. <i>Conjunction</i> (Kata Penghubung)	47
I. <i>Phrase</i> (Frasa)	48
J. <i>Modals</i>	48
K. <i>Direct and Indirect Tense</i>	53
L. <i>Should have + verb-3</i>	56
M. <i>Synonym</i> (Sinonim)	57
N. <i>Adjective</i> (Kata Sifat)	57
O. <i>Nouns</i> (Kata Benda)	58
P. <i>Causative Have-Get</i>	59
Q. <i>Passive Sentence</i>	60
R. <i>Conditional Sentence</i>	61

S. <i>Subjunctive Wish</i>	62
Pemantapan Soal Ujian Nasional	63
Soal-soal UMPTN dan SPMB	71
II. <i>Expression</i> (Ekspresi)	81
A. <i>Offering Something</i> (Ekspresi Menawarkan Sesuatu)	81
B. <i>Expressing Sympathy</i> (Ungkapan Simpati)	81
C. <i>Expressing Agreement/Disagreement</i> (Ungkapan Setuju/Tidak setuju)	82
D. <i>Expressing Preference</i> (Menyatakan Pilihan)	82
Pemantapan Soal Ujian Nasional	83
Soal-soal UMPTN dan SPMB	84
TRY OUT 1 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	86
TRY OUT 2 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	92
TRY OUT 3 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	97
PREDIKSI 1 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	104
PREDIKSI 2 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	110
PREDIKSI 3 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007	116
LISTENING SCRIPT	123
REFERENCE	137



Listening comprehension merupakan kemampuan memahami suatu percakapan dan bacaan yang diperdengarkan. Hal yang diperlukan adalah kemampuan berkonsentrasi yang tinggi dan kemampuan dalam penguasaan kosakata (*vocabulary*) untuk dapat menguasai keahlian ini. Selama mendengarkan, kita diharapkan mampu memahami konteks percakapan dan bacaan, serta menyaring informasi yang dibutuhkan untuk menjawab pertanyaan. Bentuk-bentuk pertanyaan tidak selalu bersifat eksplisit atau tersurat, tetapi juga bersifat implisit atau tersirat. Misalnya, mengidentifikasi para pembicara (*speaker*), waktu dan tempat kejadian (*time and place*), serta apa yang terjadi dalam percakapan.

Contoh

Diperdengarkan:

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.
Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Pertanyaan yang diperdengarkan:

Narrator: Who are talking?

Ditulis di lembar soal siswa:

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sampel answer

- (A) (B) (C) (D) (E)

Jawaban:

D. A shopkeeper and a customer.

Pilihan (D) benar karena dalam percakapan, pembicara wanita mengembalikan minuman kaleng karena sudah kadaluwarsa, dan pembicara pria meminta maaf dan menggantinya dengan yang baru. Maka dapat dipastikan pembicara dalam percakapan ini adalah penjaga toko dan pelanggan.



Pemantapan

Soal Ujian Nasional

GUIDANCE/KOMPAS

Acuan yang dimiliki dalam menjawab soal *listening comprehension* adalah empat buah jawaban yang diberikan. Oleh karena itu kita harus dapat memanfaatkan jawaban-jawaban itu untuk memfokuskan jenis pertanyaan yang mungkin dipertanyakan.

Contoh:

- A. at store
- B. at school
- C. at office
- D. at hotel

Berdasarkan jawaban-jawaban itu, dapat kita simpulkan bahwa mereka adalah nama-nama lokasi. Maka, dapat dipastikan soal yang akan ditanyakan adalah mengenai lokasi percakapan atau lokasi si pembicara telah, sedang atau akan melakukan suatu aktivitas sesuai dengan konteks percakapan.

Untuk menjawab soal dengan baik, kita perlu membaca keseluruhan jawaban serta memahaminya dengan cepat terlebih dahulu. Jangan terlalu lama menghabiskan waktu untuk memahaminya, karena kita tidak tahu kapan percakapan akan mulai diperdengarkan. Setelah didapatkan pemahaman terhadap keempat jawaban, yang harus kita lakukan adalah berkonsentrasi pada percakapan atau bacaan sambil memfokuskan informasi yang berhubungan dengan jawaban yang tersedia.

Soal-soal disajikan secara bergradasi, soal nomor 1 – 5 relatif mudah, soal nomor 6 – 10 relatif cukup sulit, dan soal no 11 – 15 tergolong sulit.



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section with special direction for each part.

PART 1

Directions:

For each question, you will see a picture in your test book and you will hear four short statements. These statements will be spoken just one time. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speaker says.

When you hear the five statements, look at the picture in your test book and choose the statement that best describes what you see in the picture. Then on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Now listen to the five statements.



- Coconut trees are standing close to each other.
- The lawn in the garden has been mown.
- The gardener has watering the plants.
- The building has different flowers in the garden.
- The gardener has planting the flowers.

Sample answer



Statement (B) 'The lawn in the garden has been mown,' best describes what you see in the picture. Therefore, you should choose answer (B).

1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



PART 2

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is 'A shopkeeper and a customer'. Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 6 to 10.

- 6. A. It is okay. D. It is cheap.
B. It is delicious. E. It is too salty.
C. It is pretty.
- 7. A. At 4.00 p.m. D. At 7.00 p.m.
B. At 5.00 p.m. E. At 8.00 p.m.
C. At 6.00 p.m.
- 8. A. At school. D. At bank.
B. At library. E. At home.
C. At station.
- 9. A. They are fishing.
B. They are exchanging information.
C. They are making an appointment.
D. They are waiting.
E. They are going on an excursion.
- 10. A. A teacher and a student.
B. A doctor and a patient.
C. A seller and a buyer.
D. A mother and a son.
E. A man and his wife.

PART 3

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

- 11. A. A teacher.
B. A businessman.
C. A government official.
D. A hunter.
E. A marksman.
- 12. A. Twice a week. D. Once a month.
B. Twice a month. E. Once a year.
C. Once a week.
- 13. A. By using an explosive.
B. By using a gun.
C. By using a net.
D. By using fishing line.
E. By using trap.
- 14. A. The rainy season.
B. The kitchen.
C. The house.
D. The bedroom
E. The water.
- 15. A. Yesterday morning.
B. Yesterday afternoon.
C. Last night.
D. Two days ago.
E. Three days ago.

INTERSECTION

Salah satu hal yang harus dikuasai dalam menghadapi soal-soal *listening comprehension* adalah kosakata (*vocabulary*). Hal ini sangat berguna untuk dapat mengetahui makna kalimat yang diperdengarkan. Selain itu, perlu juga dibiasakan untuk mendengarkan percakapan atau berita dalam bahasa Inggris. Aktivitas ini dapat digunakan sebagai patokan tentang sejauh mana kita dapat menangkap informasi yang diperdengarkan. Jadi pemahaman dan penguasaan kosakata sangat penting untuk *listening comprehension*.

Reading comprehension merupakan kemampuan dalam memahami suatu bacaan secara keseluruhan. Kemampuan itu tidak sekadar pemahaman informasi yang secara eksplisit terdapat pada bacaan, tetapi juga pemahaman informasi yang ada secara implisit. Bentuk-bentuk pertanyaan yang membutuhkan informasi implisit di antaranya adalah gagasan utama atau topik, tujuan bacaan, pernyataan benar atau salah, bentuk bacaan, dan struktur kalimat bacaan.

Untuk dapat membaca teks Bahasa Inggris dibutuhkan pengetahuan akan *structure*, *vocabulary*, *technique to go with the flow of ideas*, dan menginferensi. Beberapa dasar keterampilan membaca (*reading skill*) yang harus dikuasai adalah *previewing*, *reading for main ideas* (*skimming*), pemberdayaan konteks, *stems* dan *affixes*, *scanning for detail*, membuat inferensi, *phrasing*.

Previewing (Mendapatkan gambaran umum cerita)

Akan lebih mudah memahami apa yang dibaca apabila dimulai dengan suatu gambaran umum (*general idea*) atas apa yang disampaikan wacana. *Previewing* membantu kita membentuk suatu *general idea* akan topik dan pokok pembicaraan.

Untuk melakukan *preview* (mendapatkan gambaran umum cerita), hal pertama yang harus dilakukan adalah membaca judul bila ada, kemudian membaca kalimat pertama dan terakhir dari setiap paragraf.

Sebelum memulai membaca keseluruhan teks, kondisikan agar alur pikiran kita tertuju pada pertanyaan apa, siapa, kapan, di mana, mengapa dan bagaimana (*what, who, when, where, why, dan how*) untuk menentukan arah pencarian informasi dari wacana yang dibaca.

Reading for Main Ideas/Skimming (Menentukan Sentral Gagasan)

Dengan melakukan *preview*, kita dapat membentuk gambaran umum cerita dan mengidentifikasi topik atau tema cerita. Dengan membaca untuk pencarian pikiran utama, kita mengidentifikasi inti gagasan si penulis. Apabila kita dapat mereduksi bacaan pada teks menjadi suatu kalimat, bunyi kalimat itulah yang kita namakan pikiran utama.

Pikiran utama adalah inti dari pesan, informasi, dan gagasan yang dipaparkan dari awal hingga akhir suatu wacana. Dalam suatu wacana, paragraf, atau *essay*, kebanyakan kalimat yang ada hanya merupakan gagasan pendukung, pemerian atau penjelas dari pikiran utama. Pikiran utama biasanya dinyatakan pada kalimat awal (*deduktif*) atau pada kalimat akhir (*induktif*). Namun terkadang hanya disampaikan secara implisit.

Guessing skill (Pemberdayaan konteks)

Dalam Bahasa Inggris, konteks merupakan kombinasi kosakata (*vocabulary*) dan aturan bahasa (*grammar*) yang ada di sekitar suatu kata. Konteks bisa berupa kalimat, paragraf, atau wacana. Konteks membantu kita membentuk suatu prediksi umum akan makna.

Membuat prediksi dari konteks sangat penting saat membaca suatu bacaan berbahasa asing. Dengan demikian, kita membaca dan memahami suatu wacana tanpa berhenti untuk melihat kamus, karena dalam ujian penggunaan kamus tidak diperkenankan.

Membaca yang efisien menuntut penggunaan berbagai keterampilan *problem solving*. Misalnya, kita tidak mengetahui semua arti dari setiap kata yang dibaca, tetapi dengan menggunakan keterampilan menerka (*guessing skill*) kita dapat

memahami makna atau arti secara keseluruhan dari suatu kalimat, paragraf, atau bahkan wacana dan *essay*. Keterampilan menerka (*guessing skill*) dapat dilakukan dengan pemberdayaan '*context clue*' (konteks di sini dimaksudkan kalimat atau paragraf di mana kata yang tidak diketahui berada).

Dalam menggunakan konteks untuk mencari arti suatu kata, kita harus melibatkan pengetahuan akan *grammar* dan pemahaman akan wacana (gagasan penulis).

Beberapa point yang patut diingat.

- Gunakan arti dari kata-kata lain dalam kalimat atau paragraf dan arti atau makna kalimat secara keseluruhan untuk mengurangi kesimpangsiuran arti kata yang tidak diketahui.
- Gunakan *clue grammar* dan tanda baca yang merujuk pada keterhubungan antarbagian kalimat.
- Pelajari dan pahami situasi di mana kita tidak perlu mengetahui arti kata per kata.

Jadi, kita tidak perlu membuka kamus untuk mengetahui arti kata jika kita dapat menerka (*guess*) kata itu lewat konteks.

Stems and Affixes (Akar kata dan Imbuhan)

Menggunakan '*Context clue*' merupakan suatu cara untuk menemukan arti kata yang tidak diketahui (*unfamiliar word*). Cara lain yang dapat digunakan adalah dengan analisis kata, yaitu melihat arti kata dari jenis kelas kata itu. Banyak kata-kata dalam Bahasa Inggris dibentuk dari penggabungan jenis kata Bahasa Inggris lama (*old English*); Yunani (*Greek*) dan Latin. Jika kita mengetahui arti dari jenis kata ini, kita dapat dengan mudah menerka arti dari suatu kata yang tidak diketahui.

Contohnya '*report*' dibentuk dari kata '*re*' yang artinya *kembali* dan '*port*' yang artinya *membawa*. '*Scientist*' dibentuk dari kata '*sci*' yang artinya tahu dan '*ist*' yang artinya orang. '*Port*' dan '*sci*' dinamakan akar kata (*stem*). Akar kata merupakan bentuk dasar yang dapat dirangkai dan dihubungkan dengan kata lain. '*Re*' dan '*ist*' dinamakan imbuhan (*affix*), yaitu bagian kata yang dicantelkan (dirangkaikan) dengan kata dasar. Imbuhan seperti '*re*' yang dirangkaikan mengawali kata dasar dinamakan *prefix* (awalan). Imbuhan yang diletakkan di akhir kata dasar seperti '*ist*' dinamakan *suffix* (akhiran). Biasanya *prefix* mengubah arti kata, sedangkan *suffix* mengubah jenis kata.

Scanning for details (Membaca jawaban dengan cepat)

Setelah membaca wacana pada naskah ujian, kita akan dihadapkan pada pertanyaan-pertanyaan *multiple choice* atau pilihan ganda. Pertama, baca pertanyaan dan cari inti kalimat (*important content words*). Inti kalimat biasanya berupa *noun*/kata benda, *verb*/kata kerja atau *adjective*/kata sifat. Kata-kata tersebut dinamakan inti kalimat karena mencakup isi atau makna dari suatu kalimat.

Kemudian, biarkan mata kita bergulir dengan cepat pada wacana untuk mencari inti kalimat atau sinonim dari kata tertentu. Langkah ini disebut *scanning*. Dengan *scanning*, kita dapat menemukan letak dalam wacana di mana jawaban dari pertanyaan bisa didapat. Akhirnya, baca kalimat-kalimat spesifik tadi dengan seksama dan pilih jawaban yang mengacu pada makna dari kalimat-kalimat yang telah dibaca.

Inference (Membuat kesimpulan)

Terkadang dalam membaca suatu wacana, kita mendapatkan pernyataan (*statement*) langsung akan fakta. Ini disebut bukti (*evidence*). Tetapi, sesekali kita tidak mendapatkan bukti meskipun kita memerlukannya. Dengan demikian, kita harus membuat suatu kesimpulan (*inference*). *Inference* merupakan kesimpulan logis berdasarkan pada bukti. Hal ini bisa bertajuk isi wacana itu sendiri atau tentang pandangan penulis.

Phrasing (Penjedaan)

Membaca kata per kata secara terpisah sering mengakibatkan tidak hanya kelambatan dalam membaca tetapi juga mengakibatkan kaburnya makna. Untuk membaca dengan lebih baik dan cepat, kita tidak boleh membiarkan mata kita berhenti pada setiap kata. Kita harus berusaha menggelindingkan mata pada suatu frase secara keseluruhan sebelum berhenti. Cara ini akan mengarahkan pada pemahaman yang tidak parsial.

Reading comprehension umumnya disajikan dalam wacana narasi, deskripsi, eksposisi, anekdot, dan prosedur.

Narasi merupakan suatu bentuk wacana yang menceritakan (*narrate*) suatu kisah atau peristiwa secara terinci. Tujuan dari wacana bentuk ini adalah untuk menghibur dan juga menguraikan kejadian yang dialami sendiri maupun yang seolah dialami sendiri.

Contoh

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

My Brother's Smart Parrot

My brother has a very smart pet. It is a parrot. When he bought it one year ago from his friend, it was just like other parrot. My brother wants that his parrot can speak like people.

Every day my brother trains it how to speak like people. First, he says some short words or expressions such as hello, good morning, and good bye. Then, he asks the parrot to follow what he says. He does this again and again until his parrot can follow the expressions well.

Now, my brother's parrot can speak almost like people. There are some words and expressions that this parrot can say such as "hello, good morning, how are you, who are you, and good bye". But, "hello" is one word that the parrot can say very fluently. Since my brother puts his parrot in front of the house, every time someone passes by, the parrot always greets him saying "hello".

1. How is the parrot?

- A. small
- B. smart
- C. big
- D. beautiful
- E. brown

Answer key : B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar bahwa burung beo termasuk binatang yang pandai karena bisa mengatakan "hello, good morning, how are you, who are you, dan good bye.

2. "... the parrot can say very **fluently**". (Par 3, line 6) What does the word printed in bold mean?

- A. able to speak a language
- B. able to speech
- C. able to speak a language easily and well
- D. able to talk
- E. able to sing

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar bahwa arti *fluently* adalah dapat berbicara suatu bahasa dengan mudah dan baik.

3. What is the writer's purpose of writing this kind of text?

- A. To entertain the readers.
- B. To tell unusual things in the past.
- C. To tell a series of events in the past.
- D. To tell a series of story about a smart parrot.
- E. To tell many kinds of parrot.

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar bahwa tujuan penulis adalah untuk menceritakan serangkaian cerita tentang burung beo yang pandai.

The text below is for questions 4 to 6.

Me Versus High Heels (Aku VS Sepatu Hak Tinggi)

Sasha is a tomboy who likes basketball, soccer, wall climbing, and other boys' activities. She doesn't pay much attention to her looks, fashion trends, and other so - called girly stuff.

Until the day she bumps into Arnold and falls madly really in love with him. She's willing to do anything to be Arnold's kind of girl; feminine, trendy, neat, and girly. With the help of her friend, Lola, Sasha starts shopping for all the things girly and trendy, goes to beauty parlors and spas, and learns to wear high-heels. She leaves all the boys' stuff and activities. Instead, she joins yoga and gymnastics classes, becomes a member of her school cheerleader team, and learns how to cook.

But after everything that she's done, Arnold doesn't really love her. He doesn't even like her. Then she breaks into pieces. But that makes her realize that there's a boy who's in love with her. A boy who loves her just the way she is.

4. Who is the story mostly about?

- A. A Snow Princes
- B. Cinderella
- C. Sasha
- D. Lola
- E. Sasha's friend

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar bahwa teks di atas bercerita tentang Sasha.

5. ... shopping for all the things girly and **trendy** ... (paragraph 2, line 6).

The word printed in bold shows that Sasha starts shopping for all things girly and ...

- A. traditional fashion
- B. well-known fashion
- C. old fashion
- D. modern and influenced by the most recent fashions
- E. good fashion

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) benar bahwa arti kata *trendy* adalah modern dan dipengaruhi oleh gaya terbaru.

6. What is the correct structure of the narrative text above?

- A. Orientation ⇒ Record of event ⇒ Reorientation
- B. Orientation ⇒ Resolution ⇒ Complication
- C. Orientation ⇒ Complication ⇒ Resolution
- D. Aim ⇒ Materials ⇒ Steps
- E. Introduction ⇒ Orientation ⇒ Record of event

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar struktur yang benar dari teks narasi di atas adalah *orientation* (orientasi) ⇒ *complication* (komplikasi) atau kesulitan ⇒ *resolution* (resolusi).

B.

Description (*Deskripsi*)

Deskripsi (*description*) merupakan wacana yang menggambarkan suatu karakter, peristiwa, atau lokasi dengan jelas. Tujuan wacana ini adalah untuk memberikan gambaran yang jelas kepada pembaca.

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

If you go to the seashore, you will see seaweeds of different kinds. Seaweeds do not have flowers, roots, stems, or leaves. Most of the seaweeds are flat plants that grow tough stalks. The stalks are anchored down to rocks by 'holdfasts'.

The 'holdfasts' are either in the shape of discs or they may appear like bunches of roots. Holdfasts do not collect water as roots do. They are usually very strong. The holdfasts have to withstand the force of the waves that threaten to pull the weeds away from the rocks.

Seaweeds, like all plants, need sunlight to live. They live in shallow water where light is able to penetrate. New weeds grow from spores that float on the water.

1. What is the text above mostly about?

- A. seashore
- B. flat plants
- C. seaweeds
- D. flowers
- E. water

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar bahwa teks di atas berbicara tentang *seaweeds* (rumput laut).

2. They live in shallow water where light is able to **penetrate**. (paragraph 3, line 3) What does the word printed in bold mean?

- A. to cut
- B. to grow
- C. to hold
- D. to move into or through
- E. to flow

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) benar bahwa arti kata *penetrate* adalah untuk bergerak ke dalam.

3. What is the writer's purpose of writing the kind of text above?

- A. To tell unusual things.
- B. To entertain the readers.
- C. To describe a thing.
- D. To tell a series of events in the past.
- E. To expose the great event.

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar bahwa tujuan penulis dalam menulis jenis bacaan di atas adalah untuk menggambarkan suatu hal yaitu tentang *seaweeds*: rumput laut.

The text below is for questions 4 to 6.

Singapore has a variety of sports facilities which include indoor and outdoor stadiums, tracks, multipurpose playing fields, sports halls and courts, swimming complexes, sailing lagoons, as well as outdoor exercise apparatus in public parks. These facilities cater to a great variety of sports that people enjoy.

One traditional sporting game still played is 'sepak raga'. This refers to a ball made of woven rattan. The ball is tossed to players of the opposing team using any parts of the body, especially the feet and head but never the hands, and it must not be allowed to touch the ground.

Until recently, no proper roles existed for the game. It is now popularly known by its Thai name 'Sepak takraw'. It now has its own set of formal rules and a more durable plastic ball is used.

4. What is one traditional sporting game in Singapore according to the text above?
- A. basketball D. football
B. volleyball E. swimming
C. sepak raga

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar bahwa olah raga tradisional yang ada di Singapura berdasarkan teks di atas adalah *sepak raga*.

5. Singapore has a **variety** of sports facilities ... (Paragraph 1, line 1). The word printed in bold has the same meaning with ...
- A. different things
B. various
C. same things
D. similar with
E. traditional

Answer key : B

Arti kata *variety* adalah bermacam-macam (suatu hal yang berbeda), *same things*: suatu hal yang sama, *similar with*: sama dengan, *traditional*: tradisional.

6. The second paragraph of the text above describe about ...
- A. Singapore city
B. Tourism areas in Singapore
C. A variety of sports facilities
D. Sepak raga
E. People in Singapore

Answer key: D

Isi paragraf kedua bacaan di atas menggambarkan tentang sepak raga (paragraf 2, line 1).

C.

Exposition (*Eksposisi*)

Eksposisi (*exposition*) merupakan wacana yang memaparkan atau menjelaskan suatu hal. Tujuan wacana eksposisi adalah menjelaskan dan menginterpretasikan informasi kepada pembaca.

Contoh

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

Allergy is an abnormal immune reaction. The body mistakes a typically harmless substance and responds to it as though it postponed a health risk. This harmless substances that trigger allergic reaction called allergens. When you come in contact with an allergen, your body will think that it is under attack and try to fight back. This defense mechanism involves the release of substances called mediators, which prepare the body to battle.

Though allergy is not really a congenital disease, if your parents or siblings are allergic to something, chances are you might also develop the same allergy. You inherit the tendency to be allergic from your parents. Allergy can also develop after frequent exposure to the allergen. For example, if you are not allergic to cat's fur now, you can develop the allergy if you keep having a lot of cat's fur around.

1. The text tells about ...
- A. cat's fur D. allergens
B. disease E. mediators
C. allergy

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar karena keseluruhan isi wacana membahas tentang alergi. Pilihan-pilihan lain salah dan hanya berupa aspek pendukung informasi pada wacana.

2. To tell the factual information, the writer mostly uses
- simple past tense
 - simple present tense
 - present perfect tense
 - present continuous tense
 - future tense

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar karena untuk memaparkan suatu hal yang berdasarkan fakta digunakan bentuk ini.

3. What is the main idea of the second paragraph?
- The cause of allergy development
 - The prevention of allergy
 - The remedy of allergy
 - The development of allergy
 - The patients of allergy

Answer key : A

Pilihan (A) benar karena isi paragraf kedua bacaan di atas adalah tentang penyebab terjadinya perkembangan alergi.

D.

Anecdote (*Anekdot*)

Anekdot (*anecdote*) merupakan suatu kisah singkat mengenai pengalaman yang menarik atau tidak umum dengan tujuan untuk menghibur.

Contoh

The text below is for questions 1 to 4.

WELCOME TO AMERICA

It's the first time for young Jose to travel to the United States from Mexico. He made his first trip to Yankee Stadium, but there were no tickets left for sale.

Taking pity on the poor guy, a friendly ticket salesman found him an empty seat near the American flag.

Later, Jose wrote home enthusiastically about his experience.

"The Americans are so friendly!" he concluded .

"Before the game started, they all stood up and looked at me and sang, Jose, can you see?"
(The first line of the US 'anthem, "Oh, say, can you see?")

1. Who does make a travel from Mexico to United States?
- Salesman
 - Americans
 - Jose
 - A guy
 - A little boy

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar bahwa yang melakukan perjalanan dari Mexico ke USA adalah Jose (lihat kalimat 1 paragraf 1).

2. Taking **pity** on the poor guy, a friendly ticket salesman found him (line 5)
What does the word printed in bold mean?
- A feeling of happiness
 - A feeling of pride
 - A feeling of unhappiness
 - A feeling of sympathy and understanding for someone else's unhappiness or difficult situation.
 - A feeling of dislike

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) benar karena arti kata *pity* adalah kasihan atau perasaan simpatik dan paham akan ketidakbahagiaan orang lain atau situasi yang susah.

3. How does the writer make the scene funny?
- By providing clue at the beginning.
 - By arranging events in the order they happened.
 - By giving a personal comment in the end of the story.
 - By giving a twist at the end of the story.
 - By giving a funny thing in the middle of story.

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar bahwa penulis membuat kelucuan dengan memberikan komentar pribadi Jose di akhir cerita.

(line 11 – 12: . . . *they all stood up and looked at me and sang, "Jose, can you see?"*).

4. The communicative purpose of this text is
- to inform readers about the soldier's problem
 - to describe the soldier's experience

- C. to explain the reader's about the job of a surgeon
- D. to share amusing story with others
- E. to persuade readers to be concerned with the soldier's case

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) benar karena tujuan anekdot adalah menghibur, meski sesungguhnya terdapat suatu pesan tertentu dari penulisnya.

E.

Procedure (Prosedur)

Procedure (prosedur) merupakan suatu teks yang berisi tentang langkah-langkah dalam melakukan sesuatu. Dalam prosedur disajikan informasi yang bertujuan untuk menuntun para pembaca agar dapat melakukan sesuatu dengan sistematis, sehingga didapatkan hasil yang maksimal. Informasi yang berupa langkah-langkah tersebut bersifat mengikat. Dengan kata lain, pembaca diharapkan mengikuti urutan yang disajikan.

Contoh

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

How to Make Starfruit Punch

Ingredients:

- 250 gr yellow starfruit in slices
- 100 ml water
- 2 spoonful of vanilla
- $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful of lemonade extract

Procedure:

1. Put slices of starfruit and water in the blender. Wait until it's soft. Skim it.
2. Add syrup, lemonade extract and soda water. Stir thoroughly.
3. Pour it in the glass and put in the ice cubes.

Questions:

1. What is the text about?
 - A. How to make starfruit punch.
 - B. The ingredients of starfruit punch.
 - C. How to use blender.
 - D. How to stir thoroughly.
 - E. How to slice starfruit.

Answer key: A

Pilihan (A) benar karena dinyatakan dengan jelas bahwa judul teks adalah *Starfruit Punch*, sehingga dapat dipastikan isi teks adalah bagaimana cara membuat *starfruit punch*. Pilihan (B) salah karena hanya berupa aspek penjasar atau pengembang teks. Pilihan-pilihan lain salah karena tidak dibahas dalam teks.

2. . . . lemonade extract and soda water. **Stir** thoroughly. (Line 9 – 10)

The word printed in bold means . . .

- A. to make smooth
- B. to boil
- C. to cut
- D. to make dry
- E. to move an object in order to mix it

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) adalah benar bahwa arti kata *stir* adalah mengaduk. Sedangkan arti kata *to make smooth*: melembutkan, *to boil*: merebus, *to cut*: memotong, dan *to make dry*: mengeringkan.

3. Which of the following procedures is TRUE?
 - A. Put slices of starfruit in the glass.
 - B. Put ice cubes in the blender.
 - C. Skim two spoonful of vanilla.
 - D. Skim the slices of starfruit and water which have already been softened.
 - E. Wait until the ice cubes are melted.

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) benar karena dinyatakan dengan jelas pada nomor 1, ... *Skim it*. Pilihan-pilihan lain salah karena tidak termasuk dalam prosedur yang disajikan dalam teks.



GUIDANCE/KOMPAS

Reading comprehension seharusnya lebih mudah untuk dikerjakan karena bacaan sudah tertera dan tidak perlu diperdengarkan lagi. Segala acuan yang dibutuhkan untuk menjawab soal ada pada bacaan dan hanya perlu memahami informasi yang disajikan. Soal-soal dalam pemantapan Ujian Nasional disajikan secara urut berdasarkan gradasi tingkat kesulitannya dari soal yang relatif mudah, cukup sulit, dan sulit. Jenis soal yang relatif mudah bersifat eksplisit di mana jawaban dipastikan terdapat di dalam bacaan. Jenis soal yang relatif cukup sulit dan sulit bersifat implisit, karena kita perlu membaca dengan lebih teliti serta menyimpulkannya. Jenis soal yang relatif cukup sulit adalah tentang makna kata atau frasa. Jenis soal yang sulit adalah yang menanyakan tentang gagasan utama, pernyataan benar atau salah, jenis dan tujuan bacaan.



Narration (Narasi)

The text below is for questions 1 to 4.

On Wednesday, my students and i went to Yogyakarta. We stayed at Dirgahayu Hotel which is not far from Malioboro.

On Thursday we visited the temples in Prambanan. There are three big temples, the Brahmana, Sywa, and Wisnu temples. They are really amazing. We visited only Brahma and Sywa temples, because Wisnu temple is being renovated.

On Friday morning we went to Yogya Kraton. We spent about two hours there. We were lucky because we were led by a smart and friendly guide. Then we continued our journey to Borobudur. We arrived there at four p.m. At 5 p.m. we heard an announcement that Borobudur gate would be closed.

In the evening we left for Jakarta by Wisata bus.

- Which temples were visited by the writer?
 - Sywa and Wisnu
 - Brahma and Wisnu
 - Brahma and Sywa
 - Borobudur and Wisnu
 - Mendut and Wisnu
- They are really **amazing** (line 6). The word printed in bold means . . .

- nice
- good
- proud
- interesting
- admirable

- The text above mainly discusses about . . .
 - the writer's trip to Yogyakarta
 - the writer's first visit to Prambanan
 - the writer's impression about the guide
 - the writer's experience at Yogya Kraton
 - the writer's impression about Borobudur
- What is the writer's impressions toward the temples in Prambanan?
 - They are not interesting.
 - They are small.
 - They are antique.
 - They are really amazing.
 - They are an usual thing.

The text below is for questions 5 to 8.

The students in the second level of SMPN 5 YK went to Bali last year for study tour. At 7 o'clock in the morning, the students went to Bali by bus. They were very enjoyable in the travelling. They sang some pop songs and made some games. Also they exchanged their snack to each other. At 12 o'clock, they stayed for an hour to have supper and took a rest in the restaurant. They were served with a lot of foods such as *sate*, *soto*, *bakso*, and soup. Some of them ate *sate* and others ate *soto* and *bakso*. They were very satisfied with the restaurant service.

One hour later, they came into the bus and continued their travelling. During that time most of them slept. Only some of them read some comics and listened to the music. At 6.00 o'clock p.m they arrived in Gilimanuk, then one hour later they crossed the straits by ship. Lastly, they arrived in the hotel.

During three days, they went to Sanur Beach, Bedigul, Pure Bekasih, Kute Beach, Tanah Lot and Sangeh. They were beautiful places that would never be forgotten. In the next morning, they came back to Yogyakarta.

5. How was the travelling that told in the text above?
 - A. It was boring.
 - B. It was not interesting.
 - C. It was terrible.
 - D. It was enjoyable.
 - E. It was sad event.
6. Which places were not visited by them in Bali?
 - A. Tanah Lot D. Sangeh
 - B. Bedigul E. Tulamben
 - C. Sanur beach
7. Also they **exchanged** their snack to each other (paragraph 1, line 6).
What does the word printed in bold mean?
 - A. To give a gift for others.
 - B. To buy a thing for others.
 - C. To change for something else of a similar value or type.
 - D. To make a thing for anybody else.
 - E. To share something with others.
8. Why did not the writer tell some interesting places in Bali clearly?
 - A. Because the writer focused on them.
 - B. Because the writer mostly tell about the travelling to Bali.
 - C. Because the writer didn't know about them.
 - D. Because the writer did not go there.
 - E. Because the writer mostly tell on their activities.



Description (Deskripsi)

The text below is for questions 1 to 5.

These popular markets are held every Thursday from 5 p.m to 10 p.m, April to October, and also on Sundays from 4 p.m to

9 p.m, June to September. There are lots of stalls selling a multicultural mix of great cuisine, crafts, and other items. There are also dance performances and musical entertainment. The parking area is choked with cars and it is amazing to see people flooding into the market area. The place is certainly a gathering point for both Darwinians and visitors. Some families even bring chairs and they enjoy food while watching the sunset. There is also a kind of small farm where children can play with farm animals like chickens, rabbits, sheep, dog and ducks. It is a really wonderful place to spend the evening.

1. What things do stalls sell in the popular markets as described in the text above?
 - A. food and clothes
 - B. cars
 - C. a multicultural mix of great cuisine, crafts, and other items
 - D. motorcycles
 - E. rabbits and dogs
2. There are also dance performances and musical **entertainment**. (line 6)
What does the word printed in bold mean?
 - A. attraction D. ceremony
 - B. public shows E. dancing
 - C. competition
3. What does the text mainly talk about?
 - A. A multicultural mix in Darwin
 - B. Beach sunset markets in Darwin
 - C. A gathering point for Darwinians
 - D. A wonderful place to spend the evening
 - E. Some interesting places in Darwin
4. The main idea of the paragraph is that
 - A. The popular markets are visited by people with different purposes.
 - B. The popular markets are only visited by Darwinians.
 - C. People visit the popular markets just for watching the sunset.
 - D. The popular markets are open from morning to evening.
 - E. The Darwinians go to the popular markets for gathering.
5. Which statement is **NOT TRUE** according to the text?
 - A. Musical entertainment is also held in the popular markets.

- B. The Darwinians go to the markets to sell their products.
- C. A lot of stalls are selling many kinds of product.
- D. We can see dance performance.
- E. There are farm animals to play with.

The text below is for questions 6 to 9.

Around Bali

Bali, the fabled "island of the Gods" has been enchanting visitors for centuries with its rich cultural traditions and spectacular panoramas. As for recreation, there is no shortage of options. Nature walks, horseback riding, diving, surfing - even bungy jumping and white water rafting - await the adventurers here.

- **Bali Barat National Park**
Bali's largest nature reserve encompasses 70.000 hectares of rainforest and 7,000 hectares of coral reefs and is home to many rare species of fauna.
- **Bedugul**
The cool highland resort of Bedugul on the shores of lake Bratan has become a popular retreat for tourists and residents as well.
- **Besakih**
Bali's "Mother Temple" is a sprawling complex of shrines and pavilions set high on the slopes of sacred Mt. Agung
- **Kuta**
Kuta Bay, with its long stretch of white sand and brilliant sunset, has attracted swarms of visitors since its rediscovery by surfers and sun worshippers in the 1970s.

(Adapted from Garuda, *the Inflight Magazine of Garuda Indonesia*, July 2003)

- 6. Where can tourists enjoy sunset in Bali?
 - A. Bedugul
 - B. Bekasih
 - C. Kuta
 - D. Bali Barat National Park
 - E. Island of the Gods
- 7. Bali's largest nature reserve **encompasses** 70.000 hectares of . . . (line 9).
The word printed in bold means . . .
 - A. example
 - B. comprise
 - C. large
 - D. site
 - E. small

- 8. What does the text above describe?
 - A. Island Bali and it's food
 - B. Island Bali and it's tourism areas
 - C. Island Bali and it's people
 - D. Island Bali and it's art
 - E. Island Bali and it's religion
- 9. Why does the writer make a kind of text above?
 - A. To tell the beautiful thing to reader.
 - B. To give informations for the reader about Island Bali.
 - C. To describe some beautiful tourism areas in Island Bali.
 - D. To describe some cultural and tradition in Island Bali.
 - E. To explain the economic development in Bali.

The text below is for questions 10 to 13.

Taman Safari Indonesia

Taman Safari Indonesia is a modern zoo with a back - to - nature theme where animals are allowed to roam freely, much as they do in the wild. It is also a conservation complex with particular emphasis on ensuring the survival of indigenous Indonesian wild life. It adjoins the Pangrango Park where leopards, black panthers, Javanese gibbons and deer still live in the rainforest.

After entering the front gates, visitors travel about eight kilometers - in either their own vehicles or TSI buses - along winding roads past animals from all over the world. Many come right up to the cars hoping for a free carrot or banana, but because the Asian elephants developed a bad habit of resting their three - ton bodies against cars, they now have a moat between them and the roadway.

Many species native to Indonesia are represented, including two animals that can normally only be found on the island of Sulawesi. They are anoas, a form of dwarf water buffalo and babirusas, believed to have evolved from wild pigs 30 million years ago. Javanese and Timorese deer wander at large alongside peacocks and the beautiful cassowary birds from Papua. Black shaggy-coated binturongs hang from trees in their own enclosure and sleepy-looking Sun Bears bask in the warmth.

(Adapted from Garuda. *The inflight Magazine of Garuda Indonesia*, July 2003)

10. What animals from Sulawesi are found in Taman Safari Indonesia ?
- anoas and deers
 - peacocks and cassowary birds
 - anoas and babirusas
 - javanese gibbons and babirusas
 - leopard and peacocks
11. It is also a **conservation** complex with particular emphasis on ensuring (Paragraph 1, line 4).
The word printed in bold means that Taman Safari is also
- a place to live for animals
 - protection
 - the tourism area
 - kind of zoo
 - a place to have a picnic
12. What does the text above describe ?
- Taman Safari Indonesia
 - the characteristics of Taman Safari Indonesia
 - the location and some species of animals found in Taman Safari Indonesia
 - the view of Taman Safari Indonesia
 - some tourists who come to Taman Safari Indonesia
13. What is the writer's aim as stated in the third paragraph ?
- To describe some interesting things in Taman Safari Indonesia.
 - To describe some animals found in Taman Safari Indonesia.
 - To explain the location of Taman Safari Indonesia.
 - To describe the Pangrango Park.
 - To give informations about some animals in Indonesia.

friends. Sports, such as soccer, basketball or boxing, have become an acceptable way to release energy and aggression. Other sports like golf, mountain climbing, dancing or bowling can be a means of starting or consolidating friendships. Most sports offer a constructive escape from the pressures of the everyday life. In fact, you can change your life if you take up and keep up an activity suited to your character, abilities and lifestyle.

It is important to realize that no matter what kind of exercise you do, you can be sure that it's always good for your health and that it's fun.

- People do sports
 - to change their lives
 - as their hobby
 - to lessen the pressure of life
 - as part of their lives
 - to be healthy
- "Most sports offer a constructive **escape from** the pressures of the everyday life" (Paragraph 1). The phrase "**escape from**" can be replaced by
 - hiding from
 - joining to
 - turning off
 - avoidance of
 - changing from
- What is the main idea of the text above?
 - Be healthy is important.
 - A lifestyle of human being.
 - Sports is a good way to keep person's health.
 - The purpose of the healthy life.
 - Many kinds of sports.



The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

"*Men sana in corpore sano*", a healthy body makes a sound mind. More and more people nowadays are aware of the truth behind this maxim. As a result, they make sports an integral part of their lives. Some people participate in sports to release energy and tension, while others do it to make

The text below is for questions 4 to 6.

Accreditation is a system for selling national standards of quality in education. The United States is unique in the world because its accreditation system is not administered by the government, but rather by committees of educators and private agencies like the Middle States Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and the Society of Engineers.

Before registering to study in any educational institution in the United States, a student make certain that the institution is accredited in order to assure that the school

has recognized standard of organization, instruction, and financial support. Foreign students should be particularly careful to check an institution's accreditation because other governments or future employers may not recognize a degree earned from a school that has not received accreditation.

If a college is accredited, catalogs and brochures will usually indicate the accreditation status. If you are not sure about a certain school, don't hesitate to check its reputation with an education officer at the nearest U.S. embassy.

4. What should students do in order to check the accreditation of a school that may interest them?
 - A. Write to the school.
 - B. Consult the government.
 - C. Register to study at the school.
 - D. Consult at U.S. embassy official.
 - E. Write to the U.S. ministry of education.
5. The text is about
 - A. accreditation
 - B. accreditation in U.S.
 - C. the system of accreditation
 - D. how to find the best school
 - E. the status of accreditation
6. Paragraph two mainly discussed about
 - A. educational institution in U.S.
 - B. how to find the best school.
 - C. standart education.
 - D. financial support.
 - E. studying in U.S.

The text below is for questions 7 to 11.

Nuclear energy is the energy contained in the nucleus or center of an atom. It is the most powerful form of energy that exists. Only in this century have scientists learned how to obtain nuclear energy. They have put it to constructive uses, as in electric power stations. They have also put it to destructive uses, as in the atomic bomb and the hydrogen bomb.

Sometimes nuclear energy is called atomic energy because it is obtained from atoms. This is not a good choice of words. Other forms of energy can also be obtained from atoms. For example, chemical energy, also, comes from atoms. But it comes from

reactions outside the atomic nuclei (nuclei is the plural of nucleus). Chemical energy is released when coal, oil, gas, and other fuels are burned. This article uses the more accurate term nuclear energy for the energy obtained from the nucleus of an atom.

Why did scientists begin to study nuclear energy? They did not know when they began, that this energy could be controlled and made into useful form of power. Neither did they know how important the threat of nuclear war would become in international affairs.

Scientist began to study nuclear energy for the same reasons that most scientific studies are begun. They were curious about the nature of the universe. They wanted to understand the laws by which the universe works. Most of the important scientific discoveries made throughout history have been made for these reasons. But there are practical results as well. The more knowledge men have about the laws of the universe, the more they can control the world they live in.

7. The writer prefers using the term 'nuclear energy' to 'atomic energy' because the energy is obtained from
 - A. hydrogen
 - B. chemical energy
 - C. burning fossil fuel
 - D. the center of an atom
 - E. outside of the atomic nucler
8. The . . . has resulted in many scientific discoveries.
 - A. curiosity of scientists
 - B. increase of social needs
 - C. variety of atomic energy
 - D. abundance of scientific rules
 - E. complexity of human problems
9. Chemical energy is **released** when coal, oil, gas, and other fuels are burned.
The word printed in bold means
 - A. formed
 - B. set free
 - C. eliminated
 - D. optimized
 - E. decreased
10. What does the writer intend to tell us in paragraph four?
 - A. The reason of scientific studies.
 - B. How atomic energy of its name.
 - C. The terrible use of atomic bomb.
 - D. Scientists view on nuclear energy.
 - E. The development of nuclear energy study.

11. Which of the following statements is **NOT TRUE** according to the text?
- A. Nuclear energy is one form of energy that is now becoming an international issue.
 - B. The more knowledge the man has about the law of the universe, the more he can control the world.
 - C. At the very beginning, scientists realized how important the threat of nuclear war would become.
 - D. There are a lot of forms of energy which can be obtained from atoms.
 - E. Nuclear energy has constructive as well as destructive uses.



Anecdote (Anekdot)

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

Early Shopping

It was holiday season and the judge was in a merry mood as he asked the prisoner, "What are you charged with?" "Doing my shopping early," replied the defendant. "That's no offense," said the judge. "How early were you doing this shopping?" "Before the store opened," countered the prisoner.

(Taken from C'NS, *English Teen Magazine* Vol.4 No. 26)

1. Where does the above take place?
 - A. in a class
 - B. in a court
 - C. in a bank
 - D. in a course
 - E. in a market
2. That's no **offense**, (line 4)
The word printed in bold means
 - A. good feelings
 - B. happy
 - C. upset and hurt feelings
 - D. worry
 - E. sad
3. How does the writer make the scene funny?
 - A. by providing clue at the beginning.
 - B. by presenting a personal replied.

- C. by giving a twist at the beginning.
- D. by giving a twist in the end.
- E. by presenting some funny words.

The text below is for questions 4 to 6.

The Best Remedy

Cheating was one of the bad habits that I couldn't get rid of. One day, during a test, I finished faster than my best friend who sat next to me. Amazingly, I didn't cheat on that exam because I had really studied the night before and I could answer all of the questions quite easily. Seeing that I had finished, my friend signaled me asking me to cheat for her! She indicated she didn't have the nerve to do it herself. I told her to look out of the teacher while I took a peek at my note book while I was doing that. Suddenly, out of nowhere, someone pinched my ear and I heard the whole class laughed at me. Yep, the teacher was standing behind us and had watched the whole scene. Needless to say, I never cheated again.

(C'NS *English Teen Magazine* Vol.4 No. 26)

4. What is the writer's bad habit according to the text above?
 - A. cheating
 - B. robbing
 - C. killing
 - D. playing
 - E. buying
5. She **indicated** she didn't have the nerve to do it herself (line 7-8).
What does the word printed in bold mean?
 - A. to notice
 - B. to give attention
 - C. to show a value or change
 - D. to know more detail
 - E. courage
6. How does the writer make the scene funny?
 - A. by arranging events in the order they happened
 - B. by giving a twist in the end of the story
 - C. by presenting a personal comment in the end of the story
 - D. by providing clue at the beginning
 - E. by presenting some funny words

The text below is for questions 7 to 9.

The Pessimist

Jim is really fond of duck hunting. During a holiday he went to a market for a new dog. His search ended when he found a dog that could walk on water to retrieve a duck.

Surprised by his finding, he decided to tell his friend, a pessimist who always refused to be impressed with anything. This, surely, would impress him to hunt with him and his new dog.

As they walked by the shore, a flock of ducks flew by. They fired and a duck fell. The dog responded and jumped into the water. The dog, however, did not sink but instead walked across the water to retrieve the duck, never getting more than his paws wet. This continued all day long, each time a duck fell, the dog walked across the surface of the water to retrieve it.

The pessimist watched carefully, saw everything, but did not say a single word. On the drive home, Jim asked his friend, "Did you notice anything unusual about my new dog?" "I sure did," responded the pessimist, "He can't swim".

(CNS English teen Magazine, volume 4 No. 26)

7. What action is done by Jim and the pessimist according to the text above?
 - A. hunt some birds in the forest
 - B. hunt some rabbits
 - C. hunt some ducks with Jim's new dog
 - D. hunt some chickens with Jim's new dog
 - E. hunt some pigs
8. . . . a dog that could walk on water to **retrieve** a duck. (Paragraph 1, line 3)
The word printed in bold means . . .
 - A. to find and bring back
 - B. to hunt
 - C. to swim
 - D. to fly
 - E. to take
9. How does the writer make the scene funny?
 - A. By providing clue at the beginning.
 - B. By presenting a personal comment in the end of the story.
 - C. By giving a twist in the beginning.
 - D. By arranging events in the order they happened.
 - E. By presenting some funny words.



Procedure (Prosedur)

The text below is for questions 1 to 3.

How to Make Ice Cucumber

Materials that are needed

- 300 gram green cucumbers (3 or 4) wash, throw its seed and tip.
- 250 gram sugar
- 100 cc boiled water
- 2 lemons, squeeze and take its water.
- ice cube
- 4 glasses of water

How to make it

- Melt the sugar with 100 cc water until coagulated, separate.
- Scrape or plane green cucumber. Put it on a plate, add sugar water. Then put distillation of water lemon, water, and add ice cube.
- Serve it.

1. What is taken from green cucumber?
 - A. its seed
 - B. its tip
 - C. its flesh
 - D. its water
 - E. its skin
2. 2 lemon **squeeze** and take the water.
What does the word printed in bold mean?
 - A. to pull something
 - B. to press something in order to take its liquid
 - C. to cut something
 - D. to push something
 - E. to open something
3. What is the main purpose of the procedure above?
 - A. To show how to make cucumber juice.
 - B. To give information how to make ice cucumber.
 - C. To show the use of cucumber juice.
 - D. To give information how to keep cucumber.
 - E. To serve the cucumber juice.
4. Melt the sugar with 100 cc water until coagulated, separate. It is one feature of . . .
 - A. the goal of activity
 - B. the materials needed to achieve the goal
 - C. the steps to accomplish the goal
 - D. the benefit of
 - E. the cause of the activity

The text below is for questions 5 to 8.

How to Make Duck Satay (for 12 skewers)

Material that are needed

- 2 ducks breast (450 gr) cut into stretch and thin of the size $10 \times 3 \times \frac{1}{2}$ cm
- 12 skewers satay from bamboo that have already used.

Sauce, mix evenly.

- 75 ml sweet ketchup
- $\frac{1}{2}$ spoon table of coriander, make it smooth/fine
- 1 lemon, take its waters
- 2 red onions, cut them thin
- 1 spoontable of salt

How to make it

1. Step 1 slice of duck breast to satay skewers then smear sauce on its surface. During 30 minutes let the spices absorb.
2. Roast on the fire until it is cooked and brown. Raise and serve in warmth.

(Femina, No. 25 / XXXI. 19 – 25 Juni 2003)

5. How many ducks are needed to make duck breast satay according to the text above?
- A. two D. five
B. three E. six
C. four
6. **Roast** on the fire until it is cooked and brown. The meaning of the word printed in bold is . . .
- A. to boil
B. to cook using dry heat in an oven or over a fire
C. to burn
D. to iron
E. to wash
7. What is the main aim of the text above?
- A. To give information how to make duck breast satay.
B. To show how to serve duck breast satay.
C. To show how to make sauce.
D. To show something that related to duck breast satay.
E. To show how to make fried duck.

8. The writing of procedure is usually organized to include the following features, **EXCEPT** . . .
- A. The materials needed to achieve the goal.
B. The plot.
C. The goal of the activity.
D. The steps to accomplish the goal.
E. The size procedure of the materials.

The text below is for questions 9 to 12.

How to Make Flower Vase

Materials that are needed

- pail in medium size that made from plain can
- a piece of picture according to the taste
- glue
- 250 cc coloured oil paint, it is especially for can
- 1 applicator in a medium size
- varnis to shine
- 1 peace of sandpaper
- tinner for the mixture of paint

How to make it

- Clean the pail with a sandpaper.
- If the pail is leaky, plugg it, and the patch is leveling with a sandpaper.
- Make a little place to put paint and mix with tinner and stir well. Then paint with applicator to the whole surface of pail and its outside part evenly. Make it dry.
- If it is really dry, make the pictures adhesive as your taste with glue. Let it for a while until the pictures be more sticky.
- Then net it with varnish in order to shine.
- Use this pail vase as a place for various flowers.

(Swara cantika No. 105,
21 November – Desember 2003)

9. What thing used to shine the flower vase?
- A. sandpaper D. tinner
B. varnish E. pail
C. applicator
10. . . to put paint and mix with tinner, and **stir** well. (step 3)
The word printed in bold means . . .
- A. mix D. dry
B. shake E. wet
C. shine

11. What is the main purpose of the text above?
- To show how to make some flowers more neat.
 - To give information how to paint flower vase.
 - To give information how to make flower vase.
 - To give information how to paint flower vase.
 - To give information how to arrange some flowers.

12. One applicator in a medium size. It is one feature of
- the goal of the activity
 - the steps to accomplish the goal
 - the plot
 - the materials needed to achieve the goal
 - the reasons of the activity



Saat-saat

UMPTN & SPMB



Description

The text below is for questions 1 to 5.

The rapid spread of small mechanized rice mills in Bangladesh has taken a way from thousands of poor women their traditional source of employment in rice processing. Until recently rice milling was done by using a foot-operated pestle and mortar device known as a *dhekt* which is usually owned by the large landowners and which women from landless and low-income household operate on a contractual basis. The alternative to the *dhekt* is a small mechanical rice mill which is considered to be more cost-effective.

Because Bangladesh is an Islamic society that does not encourage free mixing between the sexes, women tend to work amongst themselves. This system of seclusion is known as *purdah*. Rice processing account for 505 of all income available to women from landless families since it can be accomplished within the restrictions that are set by the *purdah*.

With an estimated 10,000 rice mills now established in rural areas, between 1,4 and 2 million women have already lost a traditional source of part-time employment. Approximately 700 mills are being established every year displacing an additional 100.000 to 140.000 women annually. The difficult condition of these women who are often single,

divorced or widowed is a serious economic issue. The Ministry of Agriculture has to decide whether to halt the process of mechanization or to allow it to continue.

(UMPTN 2001)

- The text tell us about
 - traditional rice production
 - the increasing rate of unemployment
 - the man source of income for women
 - the spread of mechanization in agriculture
 - the effect of rice milling by machine
- The introduction of mechanized rice mills has caused
 - great improvement in the skills of woman workers
 - poor woman worker to lose their earnings
 - all landowners to benefit from technology
 - employment all over Bangladesh
 - rice production in Bangladesh to decrease drastically
- Which of the following is NOT TRUE about the *dhekt*?
 - It is no longer used as a rice milling device.
 - Women workers use it when working for landowners.
 - It is the only equipment owned by woman workers.
 - Workers use their feet in operating a 'dhekt'.
 - The costs of rice milling by using 'dhekt' is relatively high.

4. Being an Islamic society, Bangladesh
 - A. does not allow women and men to work together
 - B. has its rice processing done by women alone
 - C. restricts women from landless families to work in factories
 - D. replaces all female workers with male workers in rice mills
 - E. has established rice mills where only women work
5. Because of the implementation of new technology in Bangladesh
 - A. about 10,000 rice mill are going to be established in rural areas
 - B. 50% off all income available comes from rive production
 - C. the agricultural sector has lost about 140,000 women per year
 - D. the goverment is now facing a socioeconomic problem
 - E. women have left their villages to work in city rice mills
6. The main information of the text is about
 - A. the difference between coniferous and deciduous trees
 - B. the climates in which different types of trees grow
 - C. the common functions of the parts of any kind of tree
 - D. the description of the process of photosynthesis
 - E. the usefulness of tree leaves to a human being's life
7. Trees are very important for the life of human beings because
 - A. they protect human beings against windstorms
 - B. thier leaves produce carbon dioxide
 - C. their trunks distribute food to the roots
 - D. photosynthesis absorbs carbon dioxide
 - E. they contribute oxygen to the atmosphere

The text below is for questions 6 to 7.

Whether a tree is coniferous or deciduous, whether it bears fruit or not, whether it grows in the tropics or in the temperate zone, every tree has three parts: the roots, the trunk, and the crown. The roots, the parts of the tree underground, hold the tree firmly against windstroms and provide the tree with food gathered from the soil. The trunk, which is the most important woody part of the tree, is the body of the tree; it carries the food from the roots to the branches. The crown of the tree consists of the branches, the leaves, and the fruit of the tree. The leaves use the food sent from the trunk for many purposes, one of which is a process that is particularly useful to humans. In this process, called photosynthesis, the leaves absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and give oxygen to the atmosphere and give oxygen to the atmosphere. The single process is essential to human life because humans breathe oxygen in order to exist.

(UMPTN 2001)

The text below is for questions 8 to 11.

Fertilizer is any substance that can be added to the soil to provide chemical elements essential for plant nutrition. Natural substances such as animal droppings and straw have been used as fertilizers for thousands of years, and lime has been used since the Romans introduced it during the Empire. It was not until the nineteenth century, in fact, that chemical fertilizers became popular. Today, both natural and synthetic fertilizers are available in a variety of forms.

A complete fertilizer is usually marked with a formula consisting of the three numbers, such as 4-8-2 or 3-6-4, which designate the percentage content of nitrogen, phosphoric acid, and potash in the order stated.

Synthetic fertilizer are available in either solid or liquid form. Solids, in the shape of chemical granules are popular because they are easy to store and apply. Recently, liquids have been shown an increase in the popularity, accounting for about 20 percent of the nitrogen fertilizer used throughout the world. Formerly powders were also used, but these were found to be less convenient than either solids or liquids.

Fertilizers have no harmful effects on the soil, the crop, or the consumer as long as they are used according to recommendations based

on the results of the local research. Occasionally, however, farmers may use more fertilizer than necessary, damaging not only the crop but also the animals or humans that eat it. Accumulations of fertilizer in the water supply accelerate the growth of algae and consequently, may disturb the natural cycle of life, contributing to the death of the fish. Too much fertilizer on grass can cause digestive disorders in cattle and infants who drink cow's milk.

(SPMB 2002)

8. The topic of the text is
 - A. natural and synthetic fertilizers
 - B. the formula of complete fertilizers
 - C. the solid and liquid forms of synthetic fertilizers
 - D. the damage caused by using excessive fertilizers
 - E. persuades us to make use of computers in our jobs
9. The function of any fertilizer is
 - A. to produce natural substances for plants
 - B. to make chemical granules easy to store and apply
 - C. to prevent the crop from being damaged
 - D. to replace animal droppings and lime
 - E. to provide rich nutrients to plants
10. In the formula 4-8-2, the content of
 - A. phosphoric acid is twice as much as that of nitrogen
 - B. nitrogen is much less than that of potash
 - C. potash is greater than that of nitrogen
 - D. nitrogen is equal to that of potash and phosphoric acid
 - E. phosphoric acid is half of that of nitrogen
11. According to the text, which of the following statement is TRUE about fertilizers?
 - A. Today, farmers do not use animal dung to fertilize their plants.
 - B. Throughout the world liquid fertilizer are more popular than solid.
 - C. Using fertilizer in farming is a modern phenomenon.
 - D. Farmers were introduced to synthetic fertilizers in the 1800s.
 - E. Powders are used as an alternative of solid and liquids.

The text below is for questions 12 to 13.

The YHA (Youth Hostels Association) welcomes guests—young or old, individuals or groups—who need a wheelchair to get around or who have visual, hearing or other handicaps. We have many positive advantages to offer—above all friendly companionship and inexpensive accommodation at hostels throughout England and Wales, in the country-side, in cities, towns and on the coast.

Of course there have to be some 'ifs'. We must be realistic. Only one of our hotels—Broad Haven on the Pembrokeshire coast—is specially designed to cater for handicapped people. Other hotels (castle, old mills, mansions, former schools, town houses, and country cottages) very greatly in such things as accessibility (particularly for wheelchair), the amount of ground floor accommodation available, the width of doorway and the number of downstairs toilets.

(SPMB 2002)

12. The topic of the text is
 - A. the best youth hostels in the world
 - B. the hostels operated by the YHA
 - C. a special hostels for YHA staff numbers
 - D. the types of building used as hostels
 - E. the importance of hostels for the handicapped
13. What is 'unusual' about the YHA is that it
 - A. provides inexpensive accommodation
 - B. is owned by a group of youngsters
 - C. particular locates its hostels on the coast
 - D. has a hostel especially for handicapped people
 - E. has hostels with different types of architecture

The text below is for questions 14 to 15.

About one hundred eighty million years ago, strange flying reptiles called pterosaurs first appeared on Earth. Some were smaller than sparrows but other may have been larger than planes. Their wings, which were somewhat like the wings of bats, made of thin, leathery skin stretched across slender bones. Of all the dinosaurs, pterosaurs were the only ones that could fly.

When pteosaurs died, some of them fell into lakes, marshes, or seas where their bodies were covered by layers of mud and earth. Slowly, over thousands of years, the earth around the bones and the space inside them filled with minerals became hard, of fossilized. Scientists can now tell what pterosaurs looked like by examining these preserved skeletons. Because scientists can determine the age of the rock in which fossils are found, they know when different types of pterosaur lived.

(SPMB 2002)

14. The main information of the paragraph is about
 - A. scientific methods in examining fossils
 - B. the history of flying reptiles
 - C. the unique size and ability of pterosaurs
 - D. the importance of scientific study
 - E. the only flying reptiles of the dinosaurs family
15. Scientists can determine the age in which pterosaurs lived by
 - A. examining layers of mud and earth
 - B. comparing pterosaurs with animals alive today
 - C. measuring the wingspans of pterosaurs
 - D. studying the rocks around the pterosaurs fossils
 - E. analyzing the minerals that led to fossilization

The text below is for questions 16 to 20.

One of the most mysterious things in nature is the ability of certain creatures to find their way home, sometimes from great distances. Birds are not the only ones who can do this. Bees, eels, and salmon are able to return to a particular place after doing journeys, too.

Most migrations take place between breeding grounds and regions where animals feed. For some animals, such as the lemming, the move is a one-way trip. Scientists call this movement emigration, because these animals never return to their homes. For other animals, such as birds, the migration includes a return trip home. Birds move in periodic migration or

at regular time during their lives, and often to the same place year after year.

Many experiments have been made with birds in an attempt to find out what guides them on their way home. In one case, seven swallows were taken 400 miles from home. When they were set free, five of them returned to their nests. In another case, a certain kind of sea bird was taken from its nests on the Welsh coast to Venice by plane. When it was released, it made its way home to its nests, distance of 930 miles if it flew in a straight line.

Migrating birds offer an even more amazing example of this ability. There are swifts and house martins that migrate from England to South Africa every year. They not only return to England the next spring, but many of them come back to nests in the very same house they nested the year before. They fly the incridible distance of 6.000 miles, one way.

Certain types of butterfly migrate, too, and find their way home over long distances. In the tropics one can sometimes see the great mass flights of butterflies all flying teadily in one direction. They may go a thousand miles and more and then return again in another sea-son.

Despite all the efforts what have been made to explain how these creatures find their way home. We still have no sure explanation. Since many of the birds fly over great bodies of water, we cannot explain it by saying they use landmarks to guide them. Just to stay they have an "instinct" does not really explain the right conditions. The reason they do it may be to obtain food or reproduce under the right conditions. But the signal and the guideposts they use on their flight are still mistery to man.

(SPMB 2002)

16. The best title for the next is
 - A. The Mystery of Migrating Birds
 - B. Popular Places for Migration
 - C. Reason for Animals Migration
 - D. The Migration of Birds
 - E. The experiments of Migratory Animals
17. Which of the following is NOT TRUE according to the passage?
 - A. Flying is not the only way of migration.

- B. Scientists are still in doubt why some creature migrate.
- C. Some birds can identify their former nests.
- D. Winged creatures migrate periodically.
- E. The migrating creatures usually return within the same season.
18. According to the passage, swifts and house martins returning from South Africa to England . . .
- A. fly in relatively straight line
- B. often return to precisely the same place each year
- C. are guided by various landmarks
- D. always fly in groups to find the right direction
- E. are similar to lemmings in their flying
19. Animals which emigrate . . .
- A. always leave their homes in winter
- B. manage to fly in a big group home
- C. cannot find the way back home
- D. return home using the same route
- E. will stay in the new place forever
20. It can be concluded that the author show . . . concerning the ability of certain creatures to find their way home.
- A. annoyance D. dissapointed
- B. regret E. sympathy
- C. admiration

The text below is for questions 21 to 25.

Although they are an inexpensive supplier of vitamin, minerals, and high-quality protein, eggs also contain a high level of cholesterol, one of the major causes of heart disease. One egg yolk, in fact, contains a little more than two-thirds of a suggested daily cholesterol limit. This knowledge has caused egg sales to drop abruptly in recent years, which in turn has brought about the development of several alternatives to eating regular eggs. One alternative is to eat substitute eggs. These egg substitutes are not really eggs, but they look somewhat like eggs when they are cooked. They have the advantage of having lower cholesterol rates, and they can be scrambled or used in banking. One disadvantage, however, is that they are not good for frying,

poaching, or boiling. A second alternative to regular eggs is a new type of eggs, sometimes called 'designer' eggs. These eggs are produced by hens that are fed low-fat diets consisting of ingredient such as canola oil fax and rice bran. In spite of their diets, however those hens produce eggs will not raise that contain the same amount of cholesterol as reguler eggs. Yet, the producers of these eggs claim that cating their eggs will not raise the blood cholesterol in humans.

Eggs producers claim that their product has been portrayed unfairly. They cite scientific studies to back up their claim. And, in fact, studies on the relationship between eggs and human cholesterol levels have brought mixed results. It may be that it is not the type of eggs that is the main determinant of cholesterol but the person who is eating the eggs. Some people may be more sensitive to cholesterol derived from food than other people. In fact, there is evidence that certain dietary fats stimulate the body's production of blood cholesterol. Consequently, while it still makes sense to limit one's intake of eggs, even 'designer' eggs it seems that doing this without regulating dietary fat will probably not help reduce the blood cholesterol level.

(SPMB 2003)

21. Eggs provide a lot of substances which are good for people's health: however, they . . .
- A. supply vitamins
- B. contain minerals
- C. are inexpensive
- D. provide the needed protein
- E. contain a high level of cholesterol
22. Why have the sales of regular eggs declined?
- A. There are lots of egg substitutes in the market.
- B. Consuming eggs may not be good for one's heart.
- C. Eggs substitutes are much more inexpensive.
- D. Regular eggs contain less protein than egg substitutes.
- E. It has been found that eggs contain too much fat.

23. 'Designer' eggs differ from regular eggs because of
- the changed diet for hens
 - the low rate of cholesterol content
 - the vitamins added to them
 - the different protein they supply
 - the disadvantage they give to consumers
24. The text concludes that in eggs of eating eggs, human cholesterol levels are determined by
- the type of eggs consumed
 - the ingredients of the egg
 - one's sensitivity to cholesterol
 - regulating dietary fats
 - daily consumption of eggs
25. What the main purpose of the text?
- To convince people to eat 'designer' eggs and egg substitutes.
 - To persuade people that is unhealthy to eat eggs
 - To introduce the idea that dietary fat increase the blood cholesterol level.
 - To inform people about the relationship between eggs and cholesterol.
 - To show the difference in producing various kinds of eggs.

The text below is for questions 26 to 27.

The first mention of 'tea tree oil' was documented when Joseph banks, a botanical sailed with Captain James Cook to the Australian continent in the late 18th century, bank observed the native Aborigines collecting the leaves of a tree, now known scientifically as *Melaleuca alternifolia*. They used the leaves, after boiling them, to heal a variety of external skin problems Bank also learned that by boiling the leaves he could produce a tasty brew similar to lemon tea. Thereafter, he referred to this particular species of trees generically as the 'tea tree', a name commonly applied to it today.

(SPMB 2003)

26. The topic of the text is
- the usefulness of the tea tree
 - how tea tree oil got its scientific name
 - the history of tea tree oil

- how the native aborigines made tea
- the scientific use of tea tree

27. One of the uses of the tea tree is
- to cure various diseases
 - to produce oil
 - to make lemon tea
 - to prevent skin problems
 - to make a kind of beverage

The text below is for questions 28 to 29.

The food we eat seems to have profound effects on our health. Although science has made enormous steps in making food more fit to eat. Some research has shown that perhaps eighty percent of all human illnesses are related to diet and forty percent of cancer is related to diet as well, especially cancer of the colon. People of different cultures are more prone to contract certain illnesses because of the characteristic food they consume.

(SPMB 2004)

28. The main information of the paragraph is about
- avoiding injurious substances in food
 - improving health through a natural diet
 - harmful and harmless substances in food
 - the food we eat can affect our health
 - the research on illnesses related to diet
29. From the text we may conclude that
- most of human illness are related to diet
 - science has made many food unfit to eat
 - our health depends on the food we eat everyday
 - food many cause forty percent of the cancer in the world
 - disease cause by contaminated food has been eradicated

The text below is for questions 30 to 34.

The Federal System, as on independent agency of the United States government, is change with over-seeing the national banking system. Since 1913 the Federal Reserve

System, commonly called the Fed, has served as the central bank for the United States. The system consists of twelve District Reserve Banks and their branch offices, along with several committees and councils. All national commercial banks are required by law to be members of the Fed, and all deposit-taking institutions like credit unions are subject to regulation by the Fed regarding the amount of deposited funds that must be held in reserve and that by definition, therefore, are not available for loans. The most powerful body in the seven-member Board of Governors in Washington, appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate.

The system's primary function is to control monetary policy by influencing the cost and availability of money and credit through the purchase and sale of government securities. If the Federal Reserve provides too little money, interest rates tend to be high, borrowing is expensive, business activity slows down, unemployment goes up, and danger of recession is argued. If there is too much money, interest rates decline, and borrowing can lead to excess demand, pushing up prices and fueling inflation.

The Fed has several responsibilities in addition to controlling the money supply. In collaboration with US Department of the Treasury, the Fed puts new coins and paper currency into circulation by issuing them to the banks. It also supervises the activities of member banks abroad and regulates certain aspects of International finance.

(SPMB 2004)

30. The passage above primarily discusses about
- Banking
 - Monetary policies
 - The board of governors
 - The Federal Reserve System
 - The district Reserve Banks
31. According to the passage, the principal responsibility of the Federal Reserve System is
- to borrow money
 - to regulate monetary policies

- to print government securities
- to appoint the Board of the Governors
- to decide the Budget Plan of the Government

32. What happens when the Federal Reserve provides too little money?
- Business expands
 - Interest rates go up
 - Demand for loans increases
 - Unemployment slows down
 - A limited supply of goods

33. “. . . is charged with *overseeing* the national banking system.”(paragraph one)

The italicized word is closest in meaning to

- supervising
- maintaining
- deciding
- financing
- stimulating

34. If the Federal Reserve provides too much money can cause the following problems, **EXCEPT**
- the declining of interest rate
 - very high fuel prices
 - high unemployment rates
 - the pushing up prices
 - the borrowing can lead to excess demand

The text below is for questions 35 to 39.

The Pulitzer Prize came about as part of an attempt by newspaperman Joseph Pulitzer to upgrade the profession of journalism. Pulitzer, the owner of the *New York World* and the *St. Louis Post-Dispatch*, made a proposal in 1903 to Columbia University to make a \$2 million bequest to the university for the dual purpose of establishing a school of journalism at the university and also establishing prizes for exceptional work in journalism and other fields. However, the university did not initially respond as one might expect to such a seemingly generous offer.

Interestingly, Columbia University did not immediately agree to the proposal by Pulitzer in as much as journalism *was not held in high regard* in general and the Pulitzer prizes were more known for their sensationalization of the news than for the high quality of journalism. The trustees of the university were not at all sure that they wanted a school of journalism

because newspaper reporting was considered more of a trade than a profession at the time and they did not want to decrease the academic prestige of their institution. It took years of discussion and negotiations before the terms for the establishment of the school of journalism and the prize bearing Pulitzer's name were agreed upon, and it was not actually until the year after Pulitzer's death in 1911 that construction began of the building to house Colombia's new school of journalism. The school of journalism opened in 1913, and the first prizes were awarded in 1917, for work done the previous year.

The method for selecting Pulitzer Prize winners and the categories for prize has changed slightly over the years. Today, 21 different awards are given in three different areas with the majority of awards going to the journalists, 14 of the 21 awards are from various aspects of journalism (i.e. news reporting, feature writing, cartoons, and photography), 6 awards are given in letters (in fiction, nonfiction, history, drama, poetry, and biography), and 1 award in music. Columbia University appoints nominating juries consisting of experts in each field, and the nominating juries submit these nominations for each category to the Pulitzer Prize Board, which makes the final decisions and awards the prizes.

(SPMB 2006)

35. Historically, the Pulitzer prize was particularly meant to be awarded to . . .
- the Colombia University
 - the best work in journalism
 - the Pulitzer's newspaper
 - the best school of journalism
 - the outstanding writer in literature
36. The following were offered by John Pulitzer to the Colombia University, **EXCEPT** . . .
- a large sum of money
 - the establishment of a school of journalism
 - a grant for exceptional writers
 - the addition of a new study program
 - scholarship for the best students

37. Why was the Colombia University's first reaction to Pulitzer's offer negative?
- The Pulitzer paper's were known to focus on trivial things.
 - The need for journalists was at that time not yet recognized.
 - The study program offered was considered teaching a skill not science.
 - The offer has decreased the academic prestige of the institution.
 - The school of journalism would take a long time to establish.
38. Which of the following statement is TRUE about the Pulitzer Prize?
- It was after Pulitzer's death that prizes were awarded.
 - The first prizes were awared by Pulitzer himself.
 - All kind of writings might receive Pulitzer prize.
 - The prize wre awarded by experts of the Colombia University.
 - The majority of the prizes go to the best newspaper in the world.
39. '*was not held in high regard*' in line 8 means . . .
- was entirely ignored
 - was considered unimportant
 - was not acceptable
 - was quite unpopular
 - was generally not recommended

Exposition

The text below is for questions 1 to 2.

According to a recent report, British women who drank one or more cups of tea a day had denser bones than women had one cup of tea a day and others more than six, but drinking more than one cup did not give any extra production. The waiters of the report conclude the plant compounds called flavonids, present in tea my be the reason for the positive effect and that drinking this beverage may protect against osteoporosis.

(UMPTN 2001)

1. The above paragraph informs us about
 - A. a study in drinking tea in Britain
 - B. the effect of drinking tea on British women
 - C. osteoporosis in women tea drinkers in Britain
 - D. the reason for British women to drink tea
 - E. the effect of osteoporosis on British women
2. From text we may conclude that women who drank tea
 - A. might lack flavonoids in their body
 - B. wanted to make their bones denser
 - C. were better protected to the beverage
 - D. were better protected against osteoporosis
 - E. considered drinking more tea healthier

The text below is for questions 3 to 4.

In the 20th century, architects in large cities designed structures in a way that reduces noise and yet made living as comfortable as possible. They used such techniques as making walls hollow and filling this wall space with materials that absorbs noise. Thick carpets and heavy curtains were used to cover floor and windows. Air conditioners and furnaces were designed to filter air through soundproofing materials. However after much time and effort had been spent in making buildings less noisy, it was discovered that people also reacted adversely to the lack of sound. Now architects are designing structures which reduce undersirable noise but retain the kind of noise that people seem to need.

(UMPTN 2001)

3. What is the topic of the text?
 - A. Living in soundproof houses
 - B. Reducing noise in buildings
 - C. The advantage of soundproof houses
 - D. Making houses soundproof
 - E. Designing comfortable houses
4. Nowadays architects are designing houses that . . .
 - A. are comfortable and soundproof
 - B. make noise in the house undersirable
 - C. need to have curtains of heavy materials
 - D. have air filters for their air-conditioners
 - E. are not completely soundproof

The text below is for questions 5 to 9.

During the 1980s unemployment and underemployment in some countries have been as high as 90%. Some countries do not produce enough food; basic needs in housing and clothing are unment. Many of these countries look to the industrial processes of the developed nations for the solutions to these problems.

But the problems are not always solved this way. The industries of the developed nations is highly automated and very expensive. It provides fewer jobs than nonautomated industrial processes and highly skilled workers are needed to maintain and repair the equipment. These workers must be trained, but many nations do not have the necessary training institutions. This, the the cost of importing industry becomes higher. Students must be sent abroad to receive vocational and professional training. Often, just to begin training, the students must be first English, French, German, or Japanese. The students then spend many years abroad, and some do not return home.

All nations agree that science and technology should be shared. However, countries adopting the industrial processes of the developed nation need to look carefully at the costs. Many of these costs are hidden. Students from these nations should study the problems of the industrialized countries closely. White care, they will take home not the problems of science and technology, but the benefits.

(UMPTN 2001)

5. The topic of the the text is
 - A. The reason why some countries do not produce enough food.
 - B. Industrialization of countries with a high rate of employment.
 - C. The economic condition of less development countries.
 - D. Problems in transferring advanced technology to developing countries.
 - E. The efforts made by developed countries to eliminate unemployment in developing countries.

6. Some developing countries want to take over industrial processes of the developed countries because they
- look for financial aid to develop their economies
 - cannot meet their people's basic needs
 - need more people who master foreign languages
 - want to establish training institutions for their people
 - have to overcome problems caused by industrialization
7. The following are problems faced by developing countries in transferring advanced technology, **EXCEPT**
- the lack of highly skilled labour
 - the development of human resources
 - the nonautomated industrial processes
 - the maintenance and repair of equipment
 - the high cost of industrialization
8. Which of the following is TRUE about developing the countries' adoption of advanced technology?
- Not every developing country has the means to adopt advanced technology.
 - Vocational and professional training should be done domestically.
 - More job opportunities will be created when adopting advance technology.
 - The problem of poverty can be solved by adopting industrial processes.
 - Advance technology decreases the rate of unemployment in developing countries.
9. It is important for people who get training in developed countries to study the problems of industrialized countries in order to
- be able to overcome those problems in their countries
 - take home the problems of science and technology
 - reveal all hidden cost which may cause problem
 - reduce the high cost of scientific and technological transfer
 - get the real advantages from the adopted technology

The text below is for questions 10 to 11.

Children love cartoons and they can sit for hours watching them. For this reason, Sunday morning television offers one cartoon program after another. However, given the age of the viewing audience, these programs communicate a disturbing message: they suggest that the world is one big battlefield with warfare which is the primary activity of humans and alien alike. In cartoon after cartoon, animated characters shoot, boom, and blow one another up. The message is that warfare is fun, without any serious or damaging effect. And that message is further reinforced by the commercial interruptions which are designed to sell everything from play tanks to toy grenades.

(UMPTN 2001)

10. The main idea of this paragraph is
- children love cartoons on Sunday mornings
 - cartoons give children a mistaken view of the world
 - children spend too much time watching cartoon
 - television offers children too many cartoons
 - children love the animated characters in cartoons
11. From the paragraph we can conclude that the writer
- is concerned about the effect of all TV programs on children
 - objects to the violence shown in cartoon films
 - thinks that too many commercial interrupt television programs
 - is worried about the warfare that is going on in the world
 - suggest the children should not be allowed to watch television

The text below is for questions 12 to 13.

As there is not enough land, food or work for all the people on earth, living underwater will help solve these problems. But how will we breathe underwater? Just as our lungs take in oxygen from the air, so will they take in

oxygen from the water. However, it is dangerous for man to breathe in ordinary seawater because there is not enough oxygen for him. Scientists have then come up with some solutions. One is to set up large tents on the sea-bed and then to pump in enough oxygen which will not be able to escape to other parts of the sea. Another is to wear diving gear equipped with a tank of oxygen. In fact, American scientists have already invented artificial gills-and organ with which a fish breathes—which enable man to stay underwater for sometime.

(UMPTN 2001)

12. The text tells us about how to
- live underwater
 - wear diving gear
 - invents artificial gills
 - set up tents on the sea-bed
 - design oxygen tanks
13. There should be supporting devices to enable people to stay underwater because
- people underwater need a place to live
 - it is the task of the scientists to invent them
 - people will have to protect themselves from danger
 - there is not enough oxygen underwater
 - they will make people breathe like a fish

The text below is for questions 14 to 18.

Computers are a relatively new invention. The first computers were built fifty years ago and it is only in the last thirty years that their influence has affected our everyday life. Personal computers were introduced as recently as the early eighties. In this short time they have made a tremendous impact on our lives. We are now so dependent on computers that it is hard to imagine what things would be like today without them. You have only got to go into a bank when their main computer is broken to understand the chaos that would occur if computers were suddenly removed world-wide.

In the future computers will be used to create bigger and even more sophisticated

computers. The prospects for this are quite alarming. They will be so complex that no individual could hope to understand how they work. They will bring a lot of benefits but they will also increase the potential for unimaginable chaos. They will, for example, be able to fly planes and they will be able to coordinate the movements of several planes around the airport. Providing all the computers are working correctly nothing can go wrong, but if one program fails there will be a disaster.

There is no doubt that technology will progress and become increasingly complex. We should, however, ensure that we are still in a position where we are able to control technology. It will be all too easy to suddenly discover that technology is controlling us. By then it will be too late. I believe that it is very important to be suspicious of the benefits that computers will bring and to make sure that we never become totally dependent on a completely technological world.

(UMPTN 2001)

14. From the text we may conclude that the author
- tries to warn us not to be too dependent on computers
 - emphasizes the importance of developing future computers
 - believes computers will make people's lives more comfortable
 - reminds us about the threat of computers in the past
 - persuades us to make use of computers in our jobs
15. People's current dependence on computers is exemplified by
- the influence of computers on our lives for the last thirty years
 - the introduction of computers in the nineteen fifties
 - the chaos which took place when computers were removed
 - the disorder at home when the main computer is broken
 - the unimaginable things that may occur on an airport

16. Future computers are predicated to
- be so complex that their prospect will be quite promising
 - bring great benefits as well as unexpected harm to people's live
 - bring great benefits to the transportation industry
 - make many small programs cause big disaster
 - be able to coordinate the traffic of planes all over the world
17. Although computers will become more sophisticated
- human being will be entirely dependent on them
 - it is difficult for individuals to understand them
 - technology tends to control human being
 - there is no doubt that they bring a lot of benefits
 - human beings should have control over them
18. A suitable title for the text is
- The Historical Background of Future Computers
 - The Unimaginable Chaos Caused by Computers
 - The Potentials of Future Computers
 - The Control over Advanced Technology
 - The Rapid Progress in Technology

The text below is for questions 19 to 20.

A new hearing device is now available for some hearing impaired people. This device uses a magnet to hold the detachable sound-processing portion in place. Like other aids, it converts sound into vibrations. But it is unique in that it can transmit the vibrations directly to the magnet and then to the inner ear. This produces a clearer sound. The new device will not help all hearing-impaired people, only those with a hearing loss caused by infection or other problems in the middle ear. It will probably help no more than 20 percent of all people with hearing problems. Those people, however, who often have persistent ear infections should find relief and restored hearing with the new device.

(UMPTN 2001)

19. What the author's main purpose in writing the text?
- To describe a new cure for ear infections.
 - To urge doctors to use the new device.
 - To explain the use of the magnet.
 - To inform people of a new hearing device.
 - To study a new device for ear infections.
20. According to the passage, what does the device NOT do?
- Transmit sound to the inner ear.
 - Help all hearing-impaired people
 - Produce clear sound.
 - Change sound into vibrations.
 - Relieve hearing loss caused by ear infection.

The text below is for questions 21 to 22.

Most doctors and scientists believe there are different causes for the different forms of cancer. Working condition may lead to this disease. For example, people who work in close contact with chemical compounds like arsenic and asbestos may develop cancer. Smoking is another cause of cancer. Many experiments have shown that smoking can produce lung cancer. Scientific research has shown that viruses bring about certain kinds of cancer in laboratory animals. Scientists are now trying to find out if this is true for humans as well.

(SPMB 2002)

21. The topic of the text is
- scientists' research on cancer
 - the causes of cancer
 - different kinds of cancer
 - the danger of smoking
 - viruses, the source of cancer
22. A person may get cancer if he or she
- refuses to smoke cigarettes
 - makes experiments on animals
 - performs scientific research
 - Has a variety of domestic animals
 - works in a lab with chemical substances

The text below is for questions 23 to 24.

Anorexia nervosa is an emotional illness in which the sufferer does not let herself eat. The anorexia sufferer, in fact, starves herself. This condition affects girls between ages of 12 to 18 (only one in fifteen is male). The typical victim is a bright, sensitive person from an upper-middle-class or wealthy family. She has high expectations of herself and is excellent. She is often close to her parents. The girl's parents are conscious of weight or appearance and are concerned about athletics or fatness. They may have high expectations for achievement from their children. Sometimes they are overprotective of or overly involved with their children.

(SPMB 2002)

23. The text tells us about an illness which
- A. belongs to infectious disease
 - B. is commonly genetic
 - C. damages one of the organs
 - D. is caused by psychological problems
 - E. occurs more in male adults
24. From the text we may conclude that an anorexic person is
- A. very friendly D. self-centred
 - B. a perfectionist E. mentally ill
 - C. overweight

The text below is for questions 25 to 26.

Vitamin B6 is one of our hardest working nutrients, being involved in over 100 chemical reactions which take place in our bodies. However, it has been found that nearly one third of people do not have as much vitamin B6 as their bodies need. This is because it is very easily broken down during food processing, storage, and cooking, and it cannot be stored in our bodies. Among its many functions are: manufacturing amino acids, the building blocks, which make proteins, producing neurotransmitters, the chemicals which send nerve messages around our bodies, helping to release energy from the food we eat keeping our hormones in balance and helping to maintain our immune systems.

(SPMB 2002)

25. The topic of the text is
- A. the usefulness of vitamin B6
 - B. the effect of a lack of vitamin B6
 - C. the manufacture of vitamin B6
 - D. the nutrients needed by our body
 - E. the chemical reaction in our body
26. Which of the following is NOT the function of vitamin B6?
- A. to help maintain the immune systems
 - B. to help produce protein in our body
 - C. to break down foods stored in our body
 - D. to keep the hormones in our body in balance
 - E. to help release energy from the food

The text below is for questions 27 to 28.

You learn in school through your ears as well as through your eyes. Experts who have studied human communication thoroughly have come up with some revealing facts. They show that the average individual spends approximately 70 percent of his or her time communicating. Only about 9 percent of this time is devoted to writing, 16 percent to reading, 30 percent to talking, and 45 percent to listening. However, in spite of the large amount of time spent in listening, the average person does not do it well. Estimates of listening efficiency show that the average skill is only about 25 percent of what it should be.

(SPMB 2002)

27. The following statements are TRUE according to the text, **EXCEPT**
- A. people spend most of their time communicating
 - B. most people have efficient listening skills
 - C. people spend less time speaking than listening
 - D. we learn things through listening and speaking
 - E. average listening efficiency is very low
28. The most important finding on the study of communication is
- A. the way people communicate
 - B. that people do a lot of communicating

- C. the efficiency in learning
- D. that people do not listen efficiently
- E. the percentage of time in communication

The text below is for questions 29 to 33.

Technology brings problems as well as benefit to human kind. Since Henry Ford began mass-producing them in 1908, automobiles have provided us with a cheap and convenient means of transportation. However, they have also brought us traffic jams and air pollution. A technological development that is changing our lives as much as the automobiles is the personal computer. Since the 1980s, personal computers have become common in homes, school and businesses, and just as automobiles have brought unexpected problems, so have personal computers.

To begin with communication by computer has caused some problems. Although we can easily send a message to hundreds of people in an instant, we can also receive hundreds of messages, both wanted and unwanted, in just a few minutes, it took several hours to read all of them. The lack of censorship in cyberspace is another problem that no one has solved yet. Our expanded ability to communicate means that anyone with a computer can communicate anything to anyone on any subject at any time. Therefore, a computer literate child can receive pornographic photos and listen to chat-room conversations about sex.

In addition to problems in communication, computers have also caused problems in business. They have created excellent opportunities for computerized crime. Computer criminals use their skills to obtain secret business information and to steal money. Moreover, the use of computers has depersonalized business. People are no longer customers, they are account numbers. Face-to-face business transactions are no longer necessary, you can buy almost anything you need by computer, phone, or fax. Also, as telecommunicating becomes more common, workers in the same company interact with each other less and less. Someday it may be possible to have a company of people who have never met face-to-face.

It is clear that personal computers have made our lives easier, but they have done so at a cost. At with every new invention, there have been unforeseen consequences. It is up to us to find the solutions to the problems as well as to enjoy the conveniences of the new technology.

(SPMB 2002)

29. The topic of the text is
 - A. the development of computers
 - B. problems in communication
 - C. implementation of old and new technology
 - D. problems caused by computers
 - E. computer criminals
30. Which of the following is TRUE according to the text?
 - A. Unlike computers, automobiles give problems to human beings.
 - B. Computers and automobiles have given us the same problems.
 - C. A revolution in technology can be the source of much trouble.
 - D. Problems caused by automobiles started in 1908.
 - E. Before 1980, computers did not cause any problem.
31. When business is depersonalized
 - A. the company may never have to meet its customers or clients.
 - B. communication is not running well because people do not meet each other
 - C. traders do face-to-face transactions with their buyers
 - D. people involved in business do not communicate with each other
 - E. the company does not care about who its customers are
32. The following can be problems caused by technological development, **EXCEPT**
 - A. having unwanted messages
 - B. sending a message instantly
 - C. having access to pornographic photos
 - D. committing computer crimes
 - E. depersonalizing business
33. From the text we may conclude that
 - A. producers of personal computers have predicted their bad effect on users

- B. the inconvenience of using computers is greater compared to its convenience
- C. depersonalized business has become today's popular style of business
- D. the habit of telecommunicating has increased interaction among workers
- E. many problems caused by computers cannot be controlled and are still unsolved

The text below is for questions 34 to 35.

The Japanese economic achievements are basically due to the technological transformation during the last thirty years. The Japanese are by nature admirers of excellent craftsmanship and are able to master new techniques and processes without any difficulty. They have perfected the art of acquiring foreign technology at the appropriate stage and exploiting in commercially to their benefit. If the production index in the manufacturing industries is assumed to be 100 in 1951, it rose to 450 in 1969. This was a most remarkable achievement. It is estimated that 50 percent of this enormous growth was due to technological innovation.

(SPMB 2003)

34. The topic paragraph is
- A. technological transformation in the last thirty years
 - B. Japanese admirers of excellent craftsmanship
 - C. enormous growth in technological innovation
 - D. the reason for Japan's economic achievement
 - E. exploiting foreign technology for commercial interest
35. The Japanese have no difficulty in transforming foreign technology for their commercial benefit because
- A. they have mastered new techniques in craftsmanship
 - B. they are by nature gifted in the field of technology
 - C. they have increased their production index, in manufacturing
 - D. they acquired the art of foreign technology
 - E. they made various technological innovation

The text below is for questions 36 to 37.

Much has been written about the sharing of household tasks between men and women. Tasks once thought to belong to only one sex, for example, fixing cars by men and cooking by women, are not shared-at least by some. But there is a gap between what people say should happen and what they actually do. Although most people think tasks should be shared, many report say that this is not what happens. However, some couples are better at sharing the money they earn. Their salaries are combined and this is used to pay for all household expenses, such as the bills for food, light, and housing.

(SPMB 2003)

36. The passage is about
- A. sharing household tasks between couples
 - B. various difficult household tasks
 - C. the gap between theory and practice
 - D. couples earning money for the family
 - E. sharing salaries in household
37. Which of the following statements is NOT TRUE about married couples?
- A. In the past, men and women were responsible for different tasks.
 - B. Sharing tasks between men and women has become popular issue.
 - C. Many people think tasks should be shared but in reality they are not.
 - D. Some couples find it easier to share the money they earn than household tasks.
 - E. Many couples prefer working and avoid taking care of the household.

The text below is for questions 38 to 42.

The 'battle of the sexes' started with Adam and Eve, and it will probably continue forever. The opinion that men are superior to women has long been accepted in many cultures, but the feminist movement is trying to change this view. Feminists claim that boys and girls are exactly equal at births but become unequal because of the way they are treated by society. However, recent research contradicts the view that males and females are by nature alike.

Without a doubt, societal influences both inside and outside the family cause differences to develop. Inside the family, boys learn to be men by watching and copying their fathers, and girls learn to be women by watching and copying their mothers. Outside the family boys who play with dolls after a certain age receive disapproval, as do girls who continue to play with Ninja Turtles (although the pressure may not be quite as strong on girls).

However, not all differences are caused by social influences. Some are due to differences in the physiology of the brain. For example, more men than women are left side of the body. Right-brain people generally have better reasoning abilities, whereas left-brain people generally have better language skills.

In fact, girls are better at language than boys. For both men and women, the language centre is on the left side of the brain. However, girls not only begin speaking earlier than boys, but they also speak more clearly and develop larger vocabularies. In contrast, more boys than girls stutter and have trouble learning to read. Boy's difficult with language may be the result of the right-brain dominance.

While it is clear that some differences are rooted in the physiology of the brain, it is equally clear other differences are not. For example, boys and girls are equal in math ability until about seventh grade. Then girls start to fall behind, perhaps because math teacher encourage boys more. Furthermore, there are many exceptions to these general patterns. Just as some women are good at abstract algebra, some men become skilled poets and public speakers.

Although continuing research will yield further information about gender difference, it will never resolve the battle between sexes.

(SPMB 2003)

38. The topic of the text is
- the battle between men and women
 - societal differences
 - differences in the physiology of the brain
 - gender differences
 - reason why men are superior to women
39. According to feminists, the position of men and women in society is different because

- they obviously differ in their physical strenght
- they are born with different characteristics
- they act like their parent from childhood
- they are treated differently by their environment
- They never think of being equal

40. When people's right side of the brain is dominant, they may become good
- linguists
 - physicists
 - poets
 - biologists
 - orators
41. It is not true that males always have better reasoning abilities than female because
- females may also be good mathematicians
 - math teachers usually encourage boys more than girls
 - girls do not stutter, but have always trouble in learning mathematic
 - mathematic is not a favourable subject for girls in general
 - boys are better in mathematic than girls are at school
42. Which of the following statement is NOT TRUE about the 'battle of sexes'?
- Female and males prove not to be alike by nature.
 - Society plays an important role in deciding gender differences.
 - Research has found out that gender differences do not exist.
 - Left-handedness depends on the dominance of the right side of the brain.
 - By culture, men are accepted to be superior to women.

The text below is for questions 43 to 44.

Six days after Hurricane Katrina hit the US Gulf Coast, the American Red Cross had still not reached many who needed them most—10,000 residents who stayed behind in New Orleans. Following the storm's landfall authorities banned all traffic into the city. There were reports of flood zone, rotting bodies, sewage and an appalling blend of chemicals mingled to create a revolting and dangerous toxic stew. Like hundreds of

others, I went to the stricken area to bring supplies and comfort to people who had been trapped in this hell since the day of the storm. The closest I could get was Abita Springs, about 55 kilometres away. "Don't expect to get into New Orleans any time soon," a Red Cross worker cautioned.""

(SPMB 2003)

43. The topic of the text is
- A. Hurricane Katrina in New Orleans
 - B. obstacles in helping Hurricane Katrina's victims
 - C. the effect of Hurricane Katrina on the victims
 - D. how to help the victims of Hurricane Katrina
 - E. New Orleans before and after the hurricane
44. With which of the following sentences should the text end?
- A. It's too dangerous, and we don't want people to harm themselves.
 - B. Katrina really caused great damage in New Orleans.
 - C. The people of The New Orleans will not allow people to enter their city.
 - D. Therefore, the road was still blocked by the wreckage.
 - E. The flood was still too high to cross.

The text below is for questions 45 to 46.

Two common types of body decoration in tribal societies are tattooing and scarification. A tattoo is a design or mark made by putting a kind of dye (usually dark blue) into a cut in the skin. In scarification, dirt or ashes are put into the cuts instead of dye. In both of these cases, the result is a design that is unique to the person's tribe. Three lines on each side of a man's face identify him as a member of the Yoruba tribe in Nigeria. A complex geometric design on a woman's back identifies her as Nuba-and also makes her more beautiful in the eyes of her people.

(SPMB 2003)

45. What is the topic of the paragraph?
- A. The method of tattooing
 - B. Materials used in body decoration

- C. Unique designs in tattooing
- D. Body decoration in tribal societies
- E. The Yoruba tribe in Nigeria

46. Which of the following statements is TRUE about body decoration?
- A. It is a ritual which causes a lot of pain to people.
 - B. It distinguishes the tribe to which a person belongs.
 - C. It is common to all tribes living in Africa.
 - D. It makes the women's eyes more beautiful.
 - E. It is usually made on the sides of a man's face.

The text below is for questions 47 to 51.

The study of genetics is today so far advanced that we shall soon be able to produce a kind of genetically perfect 'superman', using techniques known as 'genetic engineering'. At first this may seem an attractive possibility, but when we consider it in detail, we find there are many problems involved.

A distinction is usually made between 'negative' and 'positive' genetic engineering. In negative engineering we try to eliminate harmful genes to produce genetically normal people. The aim is of course a desirable one; however, it does pose the problem of what a harmful gene is. Genes are not really either 'good' or 'bad'. The gene which causes certain forms of anaemia, for example, can also protect against malaria. If we eliminate this gene, we may get rid of anaemia, but we increase the risk of malaria.

In positive genetic engineering we try to create better people by developing the so-called 'good' genes. But although this form of genetic engineering will give us greater control over mankind's future, there are several reasons for caution. First there is the possibility of mistakes. While accepting that geneticists are responsible people, we must also admit that things can go wrong, the result being the kind of monster we read about in horror stories. Secondly, there is the problem of deciding what makes a 'better' person. We may feel, for example, that if genetic engineering can create more intelligent people, then this is a good thing. On the other hand, intelligence does not necessarily lead to happiness. Do we

really want to create people who are intelligent, but perhaps unhappy?

The basic question is whether or not we should interfere with human life. We can argue that much human progress (particularly in medicine) involves interference with life. To some extent this is true; but we should not forget the terrible consequences genetic engineering can have. Consider for example the possibilities of genetic warfare, in which our enemies try to harm us using the techniques of genetic engineering. . .

(SPMB 2003)

47. According to the text, genetic engineering may
- A. provide the world with intelligent but inhuman persons
 - B. meet a nation's need for a skilled workforce
 - C. be an attractive possibility because of its many problems
 - D. give advantages only if it is performed cautiously
 - E. create better persons than those created by the Almighty
48. The function of negative engineering is
- A. to help people get rid of harmful genes
 - B. to eliminate genes found in human bodies
 - C. to change all bad genes into good genes
 - D. to produce a kind of genetically perfect superman
 - E. to protect people against such a condition as anaemia
49. Which of the following statements about positive genetic engineering is FALSE?
- A. It uses good genes to make better people.
 - B. Its main purpose is to improve the quality of people.
 - C. It deliberately produces monsters.
 - D. Its harmful effect on people's life is clear.
 - E. It enables us to have more control over our future.
50. From the text we may conclude that the writer of the text thinks the genetic engineering
- A. interferes with medical science
 - B. makes people unhappy
 - C. creates only serious problems for mankind

- D. produces different kind of human beings
- E. may become a threat to people's lives

51. A suitable title for the text is
- A. The advantages of Genetic Engineering to Modern Life
 - B. Negative and Positive Genetic Engineering
 - C. Genetic Engineering and Genetic Warfare
 - D. The Study of Advantages Genetic
 - E. Genetic Engineering as a Means to Harm Enemies

The text below is for questions 52 to 53.

It is important to read bedtime stories to children—both for them and for the parents. The benefits for children are well-known: reading opens up language centres in the brain in a way computer games and TV do not; it helps get children to settle: and it is important to have that one-on-one attention and close physical contact. But parents win, too, through the chance to relax the mind and drift away with stories. Melbourne psychologist John Irvine believes parents who think they are too busy to read are missing the opportunity to end the day with their children on a good note. 'You need to unpack the day and snuggle into bed feeling all is well with the world,' he says. 'Books are good for parents who are tired, or feel they are not good at playing, because they tell the story.'

(SPMB 2003)

52. The topic of the text is
- A. the importance of story telling for children
 - B. why parents need to with their children's heart
 - C. the benefits of reading bedtime stories to children
 - D. how parents can relax after reading for their children
 - E. the important of reading to children
53. From the text we may conclude that reading bedtime stories
- A. is an energy-consuming activity for parents
 - B. helps children's language ability
 - C. makes children dependent on parents
 - D. causes children to be imaginative
 - E. is a waste of time for busy parents

INTERSECTION

Umumnya jenis bacaan yang diajukan dalam *reading comprehension* berbentuk deskripsi, narasi, eksposisi, anekdot dan prosedur. Maka perlu dikuasai dengan baik pengertiannya serta contoh-contohnya. Namun selain keempat jenis bacaan itu, perlu juga dikuasai pemahaman tentang bacaan argumentasi, *review*, *report*, *retell*, dan *news*.

Hal lain yang perlu dikuasai dalam *reading comprehension* adalah pemahaman kosakata (*vocabulary*) dan struktur (*grammar*). Kemampuan dalam pemahaman kosakata diperlukan untuk menjawab soal yang menanyakan definisi kata atau frasa dalam bacaan. Pemahaman struktur akan mempermudah dalam memahami bacaan dan pertanyaan dalam bacaan.

B a b 3

ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

I. Grammar (Struktur)

A.

Past Continuous Tense

1. Pengertian

Past continuous tense adalah pola kalimat yang dipakai untuk menyatakan suatu kegiatan atau peristiwa yang sedang berlangsung atau terjadi pada saat tertentu di waktu lampau.

2. Pola kalimat

**was/were + kata kerja-1 (verb-1)
+ ing + . . .**

3. Penggunaan

- a. Untuk menyatakan suatu kegiatan atau peristiwa yang sedang berlangsung atau terjadi pada waktu lampau.

- Maria **was going** to the church last Sunday.
- Paul **was reading** Charles Dickens' novel yesterday.

- b. Untuk menyatakan suatu kegiatan pada waktu lampau yang menyela kegiatan lain, yang sedang berlangsung.

- When I **came out**, Louis **was watching** television.
- She **was swimming** when her friend **visited** her.

- c. Untuk menekankan bahwa suatu kegiatan sedang berlangsung di waktu lampau.

- We **were buying** a car yesterday.
- He **was only going to the library** yesterday.

- d. Untuk menyatakan dua kegiatan atau peristiwa sedang berlangsung pada waktu yang bersamaan di waktu lampau.

- Freddy **was listening to the news** while Dita **was watching** a drama.
- I **was writing** a novel while Ryan **was reading** a newspaper.

4. *Past Continuous Tense* dengan *question - words*

**Question - words + be (was, were) +
subjek + kata kerja 1 (verb-1) + ing + . . .**

- Where **was he going** while we **were** visiting his house?
- What **was she doing** while her sister **was studying** Chemistry?

Contoh

1. Doni : Did you meet Harry, yesterday?
Angga : Yes, I met him while I . . . the street.
- A. was crossed D. was crossing
B. cross E. had crossed
C. crossed

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *past continuous tense* (S + was/were + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah kata kerja berbentuk pasif yang berpola *simple past tense*, pilihan (B) adalah kata kerja bentuk pertama, pilihan (C) adalah kata kerja bentuk kedua, pilihan (E) adalah kata kerja berpola *past perfect tense*.

2. Rara : Why didn't you answer my phone last night?
Jim : I'm sorry. I . . . when the phone rang.

- A. was having a bath
- B. take a bath
- C. will have a bath
- D. have a bath
- E. had a bath

Answer key: A

Pilihan (A) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *past continuous tense* (S + was/were + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (B) dan (D) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (C) berpola *simple future tense*, pilihan (E) berpola *simple past tense*.

3. Bimo : When did you clean your room?
Adit : I . . . my room when you went to the mall.

- A. cleaned
- B. was cleaning
- C. am cleaning
- D. is cleaned
- E. clean

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *past continuous tense* (S + was/were + verb-3 + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah bentuk kata kerja kedua, pilihan (C) adalah bentuk *present continuous tense*, pilihan (D) adalah kalimat pasif berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (E) adalah kata kerja 1.

B.

Present Continuous Tense

1. Pengertian

Present continuous tense adalah pola kalimat yang digunakan untuk mengekspresikan, mengungkapkan kegiatan yang sekarang ini sedang berlangsung (dalam proses).

2. Pola kalimat

Subjek + be + verb-1 + ing + . . .

To be yang digunakan adalah: *is*, *am* atau *are* sesuai dengan subjek kalimatnya.

is → digunakan dengan subjek **she**, **he**, **it**, nama diri

am → digunakan hanya dengan subjek **I**

are → digunakan dengan subjek **they**, **we**, **you**

3. Penggunaan

- a. Dipakai untuk menyatakan suatu perbuatan atau peristiwa yang sedang berkembang atau terjadi pada saat kita berbicara.

- My mother **is buying** a handphone now.
- I am **diving** in the beach at the moment.
- The children **are playing** softball at present.

- b. Dipakai untuk menyatakan suatu kebiasaan yang sekarang masih berlangsung.

- Miss Sandra **is going** to Japan this year.
- I **am taking** French course this semester.

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)

- a. *Bentuk negatif (–)*

Subjek + be + not + verb-1 + ing + . . .

(+) I am writing a poem now.

(–) I **am not writing** a poem now.

- b. *Bentuk interogatif (?)*

Be + subjek + verb-1 + ing + . . .

(+) Miss Diah is watching a movie now.

(?) **Is Miss Diah watching** a movie now?

5. Present Continuous (progressive) dengan Question-words

Question-words + be + subjek + verb-1 + ing + . . .

- **What are you buying?**
⇒ I am buying a dictionary.
- **Where is your mother going?**
⇒ She is going to the office.
- **When are they playing football?**
⇒ They are playing football now.
- **Why is she giving him a gift?**
⇒ Because today is his birthday.
- **Whom is Alex looking for?**
⇒ He is looking for his mother.

Jika *question-word* menanyakan subjek atau menjadi subjek, maka susunannya adalah sebagai berikut.

- **How many motorcycles does he have?**
⇒ He has three motorcycles.
- **Who is writing a new poem?**
⇒ My boyfriend is writing a new poem.

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present continuous tense*, (S + to be (*am, is, are*) + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah berpola *past continuous tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (C) berpola *present perfect tense*, pilihan (E) berpola *simple past tense*.

Contoh

1. Mother : Ella, what . . . ? Can you help me?
Ella : I am reading my lesson book now.
A. were you doing
B. are you doing
C. will you do
D. do you do
E. have you done

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present continuous tense* (S + to be (*am, is, are*) + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *past continuous tense*, pilihan (C) berpola *simple future tense*, pilihan (D) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (E) berpola *present perfect tense*.

2. Angie : May I borrow your pen?
Etha : I'm sorry, but I . . . it now.
A. was using D. am using
B. use E. will use
C. used

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present continuous tense* (S + to be (*am, is, are*) + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *past continuous tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (E) berpola *simple future tense*.

3. Dimas : Andi, what . . . for?
Andi : Oh, I try to find my watch.
A. were you looking
B. do you look
C. have you look
D. are you looking
E. did you look

C.

Present Perfect Tense

1. Pengertian

Present Perfect Tense adalah sebuah bentuk kalimat atau pola kalimat yang digunakan untuk menyatakan hal atau perbuatan yang sudah selesai pada waktu sekarang.

2. Pola kalimat

**Subjek + have/has + verb-3
(past participle) + . . .**

3. Penggunaan

- a. Dipakai untuk menyatakan **suatu perbuatan atau peristiwa** yang telah selesai pada saat yang tidak tertentu di waktu lampau. Penekanannya adalah **akibat atau hasil dari perbuatan atau peristiwa itu sekarang**, bukan **waktu** atau **saat yang pasti** terjadi peristiwa itu.

- **I have repaired** the VCD and now it can used well.
Artinya, saya telah memperbaiki VCD dan sekarang VCD telah bisa dipakai dengan baik.
- **She has missed** the train and now she must wait for the next one.
Artinya, ia telah ketinggalan kereta dan sekarang ia harus menunggu kereta yang berikutnya.

- b. Dipakai untuk menyatakan suatu perbuatan atau peristiwa yang telah terjadi, tetapi waktunya belum habis.

- **We have sold** our car **this week**.
- **John has written** a new poem **today**.

- c. Dipakai untuk menyatakan suatu perbuatan atau peristiwa yang sudah dimulai pada waktu lampau hingga waktu atau saat sekarang. Umumnya diikuti keterangan waktu **since** atau **for**.

- They **have studied** Math **for ten years**.
- We **have lived** here **since a year ago**.
- I **have bought** a handphone **since five years ago**.

CATATAN

Past participle dari **to be** ialah **been**.
Jika sebuah kalimat tidak menggunakan kata kerja biasa (*ordinary verb*), pola kalimat yang dipakai adalah sebagai berikut.

**Subjek + have/has + been +
adj/adv/noun.**

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)

Bentuk negatif (–), dan bentuk interogatif (?) *present perfect tense* dibentuk dengan cara sebagai berikut.

a. Bentuk negatif (–)

Dibentuk dengan cara menambah kata **not** sesudah **have/has**.

- (+) Lira **has studied** Chinese.
- (–) Lira **has not (hasn't)** studied Chinese.
- (+) They **have** just come.
- (–) They **have not (haven't)** just come.

b. Bentuk interogatif (?)

Dibentuk dengan cara meletakkan **have/has** di depan subjek.

- (+) My brother and sisters **have bought** the new home.
- (?) **Have** they **bought** the new home?
- (+) Desi **has worked** since two years ago.
- (?) **Has** Desi **worked** since two years ago?

5. *Present Perfect Tense* dengan *Question-words*

**Question words + have/has + subjek +
verb-3 (past participle) + . . .**

- **Where has** the horse **slept**?
⇒ The horse has slept under the car.
- **What have** the childrens **do**?
⇒ They have done their tasks.

Jika *question-words* menyatakan subjek atau menjadi subjek, maka susunannya adalah sebagai berikut.

**Question-words + has + verb-3 (past
participle) + . . .**

- **Who has** called me?
⇒ Aldo has called me.
- **Who has** saved this account?
⇒ Diva has saved the account.

Contoh

1. Dina : Your English skill is very good.
Leo : Thanks, I . . . it for eight years.
A. had studied D. study
B. have studied E. am studying
C. studied

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect tense* (S + have/has + verb-3 + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *past perfect tense*, pilihan (C) adalah kata kerja kedua/berpola *simple past tense*, pilihan (D) adalah kata kerja pertama/berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (E) adalah *present continuous tense*.

2. Brian : . . . your home work?
Tina : No, I haven't.
A. Has you finished
B. Do you finished
C. Do you finish
D. Are you finishing
E. Have you finished

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect tense* (S + have/has + verb-3 + ...). Pilihan (A) berpola *present perfect tense*, tetapi salah dalam penggunaan *has* yang hanya dipakai untuk subjek orang ketiga tunggal (he, she, it). Pilihan (C) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (D) berpola *present continuous tense*.

3. Andro : Have you ever visited Bali?
Nina : Yes, I ... twice.
- A. am visiting D. has visited
B. visit E. have visited
C. visited

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect tense* (S + have/has + verb-3 + ...). Pilihan (A) berpola *present continuous tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (C) adalah kata kerja kedua *simple past tense*, pilihan (D) adalah *present perfect tense* tetapi salah dalam penggunaan *has* yang hanya dipakai untuk subjek orang ketiga tunggal (he, she, it).

D.**Present Perfect Continuous Tense**

Kalimat-kalimat dengan struktur *present perfect continuous tense* digunakan untuk mengungkapkan pernyataan lamanya kejadian yang telah terjadi.

1. Pola kalimat

S + have/has + been + verb-1 + ing + ...

2. Penggunaan

- a. Menggambarkan suatu kegiatan yang dimulai pada masa lampau dan masih berlangsung sampai sekarang, entah berlangsung terus-menerus atau dengan terputus-putus.

- It **has been raining** since 9.00 o'clock. (Hujan sejak pukul 9.00 dan masih hujan sampai saat sekarang.)

- b. Menunjukkan kegiatan yang merupakan kebiasaan yang dimulai pada waktu lampau dan berlangsung sampai saat sekarang.

- They **have been studying** in the same university since two years ago. (Mereka telah belajar di kampus yang sama sejak dua tahun yang lalu.)

3. Keterangan waktu (time signal)

- for : selama
- since : sejak
- lately : akhir-akhir ini
- recently : baru-baru ini
- long : lama
- this week : minggu ini
- all the morning : sepanjang hari
- the whole night : semalam suntuk

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)**a. Bentuk negatif**

S + have/has + not + been + verb-1 + ing + ...

- My aunt **haven't (have not) been working** since a week ago.
- Dony **hasn't (has not) long been selling** the computers to earn some money.

b. Bentuk interogatif

Have/has + S + been + verb-1 + ing + ...

- **Has Rido been reading** a bible in his room?

5. Present Perfect Continuous dengan Question-words

Question- words + have/has + subjek + been + verb-1 + ing + ...

- **What has your father been doing** since eight o'clock?

1. Tono : Why don't you come early? I . . .
for two hours.
Nora : I am sorry.
A. will wait
B. will be waiting
C. have been waiting
D. have waited
E. wait

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect continuous tense* (S + have/has + been + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *present future tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *future continuous tense*, pilihan (D) berpola *present perfect tense*, pilihan (E) adalah kata kerja 1 (*simple present tense*).

2. Mita : You . . . for an hour. It should be
delicious.
Tina : No, I bet it is.
A. have cooked
B. have been cooked
C. have been cooking
D. cook
E. cooked

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect continuous tense* (S + have/has + been + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *present perfect tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *present perfect tense*, pilihan (D) berpola *simple present tense*, pilihan (E) berpola *simple past tense*.

3. Vika : Is your brother sleeping?
Jihan : Yes, he . . . for three hours.
A. is sleeping
B. sleeps
C. sleep
D. has been sleeping
E. have been sleeping

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present perfect continuous tense* (S + have/has + been + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) berpola *present continuous tense*, Pilihan (B) dan

(C) berpola *simple present tense* atau merupakan kata kerja-1, sedangkan pilihan (E) berpola *present perfect continuous tense*, untuk subjek orang pertama, kedua, dan orang ketiga jamak.

E.

Simple Future Tense

1. Pengertian

Simple future tense adalah pola kalimat yang menunjukkan hal, kegiatan, atau keadaan yang akan terjadi, yang akan dilakukan pada waktu yang akan datang.

2. Pola kalimat

S + will/shall + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + . . .

3. Penggunaan

- a. Menyatakan perbuatan yang akan dilakukan pada waktu yang akan datang.

- We will have an examination next week.
- They will have a meeting tomorrow morning.

- b. Menyatakan pendapat, anggapan tentang suatu keadaan yang akan datang. Biasanya diikuti oleh kata: *probably* (= barangkali), *possibly* (= kemungkinan), *perhaps* (= boleh jadi), *surely* (= sesungguhnya).

- **(Perhaps)** Dody **will get a good value in** his examination.
- Mr. Tio **will (possibly)** visit me next week.
- I **will (possibly)** win the competition.

- c. Membuat suatu perjanjian pada waktu yang akan datang.

- We **shall go** to Yogyakarta **next month**.
- They **will buy** a new home **soon**.
- She **will study** French **next week**.

d. Menunjukkan syarat.

- Bobby **will come** if you **invite him**.
- I **will go** with you if you **go to** London **next month**.

e. Memohon kepada seseorang untuk melakukan sesuatu.

- **Will they** help you to borrow the encyclope dia?
- **Will I** pay my fee tomorrow?

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)

a. *Bentuk negatif (–)*

Subjek + will/shall + not + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + . . .

- We **shall not (shan't)** buy magazine soon.
- Yos **will not (won't)** make her tasks tomorrow.

b. *Bentuk interogatif (?)*

Will/shall + subjek + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + . . .

- **Will you meet** me tomorrow?
- **Shall we learn** this subject soon?

5. Simple Future Tense dengan Question-words

Question-words + will/shall + subjek + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + . . .

- **What will** the woman **buy** in the market this evening?
- **When will** Miss Zaneth **go** to French?
- **Where will** you **buy** the motorcycle?
- **Why shall** you **come** lately tonight?
- **How will** Mr. Yulius **go** to London?

Jika *question-word* menanyakan subjek atau menjadi subjek, maka susunannya adalah sebagai berikut.

Question-words + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + . . .

- **Who will win** the game?
- **Whose mother will buy** a red car?

Contoh

1. Ronald : When will you write the letter?
Rini : I . . . it tomorrow.
A. will write D. written
B. would write E. wrote
C. had written

Answer key: A

Pilihan (A) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present future tense* (S + will/shall + verb 1+ . . .). Pilihan (B) adalah *past future tense*, pilihan (C) adalah *past perfect tense*, pilihan (D) adalah bentuk kata kerja ketiga (*past participle*), dan pilihan (E) adalah bentuk kata kerja kedua.

2. Tomi : What will you do tomorrow?
Nita : I . . . to the beach.
A. would go D. go
B. will go E. went
C. had gone

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present future tense* (S + will/shall + verb-1 + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah *past future tense*, pilhan (C) dalah *past perfect tense*, pilihan (D) adalah bentuk kata kerja 1, dan pilihan (E) adalah bentuk kata kerja 2.

3. Tami : I . . . a car next month.
Ando : Well, that's great.
A. would buy D. was buying
B. will buy E. bought
C. had bought

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *present future*

tense (S + will/shall + verb-1 + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah *past future tense*, pilihan (C) adalah *past perfect tense*, pilihan (D) adalah *past continuous tense*, dan pilihan (E) adalah kata kerja kedua.

F.

Future Continuous Tense

1. Pengertian

Future continuous tense adalah pola kalimat yang digunakan untuk menyatakan suatu perbuatan atau kejadian yang sedang terjadi pada masa yang akan datang.

2. Pola kalimat

Subjek + shall/will + be + kata kerja bentuk-1 (verb-1) + ing + . . .

3. Penggunaan

Menyatakan kegiatan atau peristiwa yang akan sedang berlangsung di waktu yang akan datang.

- Lusi **will be travelling** to London at the beginning of this year.
- They **will be camping** in Cibubur this month.

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)

a. Bentuk negatif (–)

Subjek + will/shall + not + be + verb-1 + ing + . . .

- We **will not** (= **won't**) be coming home at four o'clock.

b. Bentuk interogatif (?)

Will/shall + subjek + be + v-ing + . .

- **Will you be studying** Physics in half an hour?

5. Future Continuous Tense dengan Question-Words

Question-words + will/shall + (subjek) + be + verb-1 + ing + . . .

- **Where will** Dikson **be going** this evening?

Contoh

- Nana : Can I meet you tonight?
Feri : Sure, I . . . for you.
A. wait
B. would wait
C. will wait
D. will be waiting
E. waited

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *future continuous tense* (S + shall/will + be + kata kerja-1 (verb-1) + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah kata kerja 1, pilihan (B) berpola *past future tense*, pilihan (C) adalah *simple future tense*, dan pilihan (E) adalah kata kerja kedua.

- At 6 o'clock in the morning tomorrow, I . . . a bath.
A. are having D. will have
B. was having E. will be having
C. have

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *future continuous tense* (S + shall/will + be + verb-1 + ing + . . .), pilihan (A) berpola *present continuous tense*, pilihan (B) berpola *past continuous tense*, dan pilihan (E) adalah *present future tense*.

- Yudi : I will meet you at 9 o'clock tonight.
Rina : I'm afraid you can't do that.
I . . . at that time.
A. will work
B. will be working
C. work
D. worked
E. have worked

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *future continuous tense* (S + shall/will + be + verb-1 + ing + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah *present future tense*, pilihan (C) adalah jenis kata kerja-1, pilihan (D) adalah bentuk kata kerja kedua, dan pilihan (E) adalah *present perfect tense*.

G.**Future Perfect Tense****1. Pengertian**

Future Perfect Tense adalah pola kalimat yang digunakan untuk menyatakan perbuatan yang sudah akan selesai pada waktu atau masa yang akan datang.

2. Pola kalimat

S + will/shall + have + verb-3 + . . .

3. Penggunaan

- a. Menyatakan suatu perbuatan yang akan selesai sebelum waktu tertentu di masa yang akan datang.

- The library **will have closed** by nine o'clock **tonight**.
- They **will have saved** all of their money in the bank before the end of this month.

- b. Menunjukkan suatu perbuatan atau peristiwa yang selesai sebelum perbuatan lain terjadi di waktu yang akan datang.

- My holiday **will have begun** by the beginning of this week.
- Hurry up! or they **will have left** before we arrive.

4. Bentuk Negatif (–) dan Interogatif (?)

- a. *Bentuk negatif (–)*

S + will/shall + not + have + verb-3 + . . .

- She will **not have done** the exercise by one o'clock.
- Dista and Fredi **will not have come early** by nine o'clock.

- b. *Bentuk interogatif (?)*

Will/shall + s + have + verb-3 + . . .

- **Will we have done** our duty by this time tomorrow?
- **Will she has returned** my motorcycle by this afternoon?

Contoh

1. Rizky : . . . your tasks by this week?
Eli : Yes, I will have done it.

- A. will you do
- B. will you be doing
- C. will you have done
- D. shall be doing
- E. shall you do

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal berpola *future perfect tense*. (S + will/shall + have + verb-3 + . . .). Pilihan (A) dan (E) adalah *simple future tense*, pilihan (B) dan (D) adalah *future continuous tense*.

2. Dion : I . . . Rp500.000,00 in my account by two o'clock.

Liza : Oh, that is good.

- A. will be saving
- B. will save
- C. have saved
- D. have been saving
- E. will have saved

Answer key : E

Pilihan (E) benar karena sesuai untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola *future perfect tense*. (S + will/shall + have + verb-3 + . . .). Pilihan (A) adalah *future continuous tense*, pilihan (B) adalah *simple future tense*, pilihan (C) adalah *present perfect tense*, dan pilihan (D) adalah *present perfect continuous tense*.

3. Jojo : How many novels have you collected so far?
 Koko : Fourteen novels. My brother is going to give a new novel.
 Jojo : That's great. You ... 15 novels by this time next week.

- A. have been collecting
- B. will have collected
- C. will be collecting
- D. will collect
- E. have collected

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar karena sesuai dengan petunjuk waktu *by this time next week*. Maka dapat dikatakan pada saat itu, Koko akan telah mengoleksi 15 novel. Pilihan-pilihan lain tidak sesuai dengan konteks. Pilihan (A) berpola *present perfect continuous tense*, pilihan (C) *future continuous tense*, pilihan (D) *simple future tense*, dan pilihan (E) *present perfect tense*.

H.

Conjunction (Kata Penghubung)

Konjungsi digunakan untuk menggabungkan dua kalimat.

Jenis-jenis kata penghubung adalah sebagai berikut.

1. **and, but, either ... or, both ... , neither ... nor ...**

Kata-kata tersebut dapat menggabungkan dua bagian kalimat atau klausa yang setara.

- Santi **and** Aldo went to China yesterday.
- Tina is tall **but** Sri is short.
- **Both** of them will go to the beach tomorrow.
- I can go **either** to the cinema **or** to the concert.

2. **... after ... , ... before ... , ... since ... , ... until ... , ... till, ... when ... , ... while ... , ... since ... , dst.**

Kata-kata tersebut menghubungkan dua klausa menjadi satu. Kata-kata ini mengacu kepada waktu.

- She goes to the swimming pool **after** her mother come to the home.
- Elisa will buy the cellular phone **before** she goes to campus.
- We have known the lawyer **since** we were little girls.

3. **... as ... , ... so ... , ... because ... , since ...**

Kata-kata tersebut menghubungkan dua klausa menjadi satu. Kata ini menunjukkan sebab atau alasan dari suatu kegiatan.

- Anisa went to the airport **because** her boyfriend was arriving.
- **Since** Ani was late for the show, she took a taxi.
- Edi played the first singles **as** he was the only player in the team.

Contoh

1. Laras : Did you write this letter?

Saras : No, it wasn't me, ... it was my brother who wrote it.

- A. or
- B. and
- C. but
- D. so
- E. then

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal tentang kata penghubung, yaitu *but*. Kata penghubung ini tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat soal tentang pertentangan yang artinya tetapi. *Or* (atau), *and* (dan), *so* (maka), dan *then* (kemudian).

2. Miki : He is poor.

Rido : Yes, we know it ... , he can finish his study well.

- A. because he is poor
- B. he is poor although
- C. however he is poor
- D. despite the fact that he is poor
- E. he is poor despite of the fact

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal tentang kata penghubung *despite the fact* (meskipun kenyataannya). Jadi artinya, meskipun pada kenyataannya dia miskin, dia dapat menyelesaikan studinya dengan baik.

3. Dika : I will still go there ... the weather is bad.

Rano : You should be careful then.

- A. but
- B. although
- C. through
- D. or
- E. and

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal tentang pernyataan yang kondisi cuacanya kurang baik. Jadi, *although* (meskipun atau walaupun) adalah sesuai.

I.**Phrase (Frasa)**

Frasa (*phrase*) adalah sekelompok kata yang biasanya sebagai *idiom*. Sebuah *phrase* dibentuk dari kata kerja (*verb*) dengan kata-kata di bawah ini.

- on • up • over • through
- off • down • about • along
- in • away • round
- out • back • forward

Kita sering menggunakan kata-kata tersebut dengan *verb of movement*.

- **get on** : The train is full. They can not **get on**.
- **drive off** : All of you get into the car and **drive off** soon!
- **come back** : Freddy will leave next week and **come back** on Friday.
- **turn around** : When you touch her on her back, she **turn around**.

Akan tetapi, kata-kata tersebut (on, off, up, down, dan seterusnya) memberikan arti khusus terhadap kata kerja (= *verb*).

- Sorry we're late. Our car **break down**.
- **Look out!** There is your car coming.
- They will stay here until your plane **take off**.
- She can not **get up** this morning because she is not healthy.
- How does your sister **get on** in her examination today?

Contoh

1. The plane is not able to . . . from the airport.
A. take away D. take off
B. take from E. take in
C. take back

Answer key: D

Pilihan (D) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut yang artinya berangkat atau lepas landas. *Take away* (= membawa, menarik, mengangkut), *take from* (= mengambil dari), *take back* (= menarik atau mengingatkan kembali), *take in* (= mengerti atau menangkap).

2. You can . . . your job at home.
A. carry away D. carrying
B. carry on E. carry off
C. carry out

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah frasa kata kerja yang sesuai untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut yang artinya meneruskan. *Carry away* (= mengangkut), *carrying* (= yang membawa), *carry off* (= membawa lari), *carry out* (= membawa).

3. Dino : Excuse me, may I see, Dino?
Yana : Of course, please . . .
A. come on D. come over
B. come in E. come off
C. come out

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut yang artinya masuklah. *Come on* (= muncul atau masuk), *come out* (= keluar), *come over* (= datang atau terjadi), *come off* (= terlepas atau jatuh).

J.**Modals****1. Pengertian**

Modal Auxiliaries adalah kata kerja bantu yang mempunyai arti berbeda-beda dan digunakan untuk mengindikasikan suatu hal yang potensial atau yang tidak pasti.

2. Jenis-jenis dari *modal auxiliaries* adalah:

Present Tense	Past Tense
will	would (used to)
can	could
may	might
shall	should/ought to (had better) (had to)

3. Penggunaan

Modal verb dapat diterapkan dalam 2 cara, yaitu sebagai berikut.

- Modal + simple form of the verb**
... would be, ... could go, ... will have ... , dan seterusnya.
- Modal + have + (verb in past participle) + ...**
... would have been ... , ... could have gone ... , ... will have had ... , dan seterusnya.

4. Arti dan penerapan masing-masing modal

will	future time	(be going to)
can	ability	(be able to)
may	permission	(be permitted to, have permission to)
might	possibility	(it is possible that ...)
should	obligation	(ought to)
must	inference	(it is concluded that ...)
	conclusion	
	probability	(it is very possible that ...)
	necessity	... (have to)

5. Penggunaan dalam kalimat

- They **will** go to Australia tomorrow. (they'll)
- Dimas **can** speak chinese language well.
- You **may** visit me once a week.
- She **can** sing a Latin song.
- I **may** receive a gift today.
- Dion **might** come home today.
- Mr. Alex **must** be about thirthy years old.
- We **should** work every day.
- Every children **must** do the homework tonight. (they have to)

CATATAN

Modal auxiliaries tidak mengalami perubahan bentuk baik untuk orang maupun benda karena tidak ada bentuk **-s** untuk orang ke-3 tunggal. Letak normal **modal** dalam kalimat adalah setelah subjek dan sebelum akhir kalimat kecuali bentuk interogatif.

6. Arti dan Penggunaan Modals

a. *Will* dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan kegiatan/situasi/waktu yang akan datang

- I **will** write a novel tomorrow.
- They **will** make a new car next year.
- My school **will** begin next week.

⇒ menyatakan permintaan halus atau undangan sopan

- Will** you come to my wedding party tomorrow night, please?
- Will** you visit my brother tomorrow?

⇒ menyatakan janji/tekad

- We will** do better on the next competition.

CATATAN

Will yang berarti **akan**, dapat diganti dengan **'be going to'**.

- I **will** help my mother tomorrow. = I am **going to** help my mother tomorrow.

b. *Can* dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan kemampuan (dapat melakukan sesuatu (*ability*))

- I **can** sing a rock song.

⇒ menyatakan izin (boleh)

- We **can** eat the fried chicken.
- My brother **can** borrow his friend's car.

⇒ menyatakan kemungkinan

- We **can** get sick because we had no time to take a rest.

CATATAN

'Can' yang berarti dapat/mampu bisa diganti dengan 'be able to'.

- I **can** sing some Japanese songs = I am **able** to sing some Japanese songs.
- We **can** speak French well = we are **able** to speak French well.

c. May dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan izin (boleh), lebih formal daripada can

- **May** we borrow your money?
- You all **may** buy this shirt.

⇒ menyatakan kemungkinan

- My father **may** arrive from London this afternoon.

CATATAN

Kata 'may' yang berarti boleh dapat diganti dengan **be allowed to** atau **be permitted to** yang artinya diperbolehkan atau diizinkan.

- ⇔ You **may** go later.
- ⇔ You are **allowed to** go later.
- ⇔ You are **permitted to** go later.

Bentuk Past Tense

- ☑ Jika menggunakan bentuk *past tense* dari 'may', maka pakailah bentuk *past tense* dari **be allowed to** atau **be permitted to**.

- Dian **was allowed to** take a driving course yesterday = Dian **was permitted to** take a driving course yesterday.
- We **were allowed to** buy some bags last Friday = We **were permitted to** buy some bags last Friday.

- ☑ Menyatakan kemungkinan (*possibility*), mungkin, barangkali.

- My aunt **may** come home early this afternoon.
- It's ten o'clock, I **may** miss the plane.

- ☑ Menyatakan harapan, mudah-mudahan, semoga.

- **May** God bless us = Semoga Tuhan memberkati kita.
- **May** we be succesful = Semoga kita berhasil.

d. Might dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan *past tense* dari may

- My mother told me that she **might** be late.

⇒ menyatakan kemungkinan yang sangat kecil suatu peristiwa akan terjadi

- My boyfriend **might** arrive by plane tomorrow.

⇒ menyatakan perintah, permintaan, atau saran (dalam pengertian *present* bukan *past tense*).

- We **might** try asking our father a lot of money.
- If you studied hard, you **might** pass the exam.

e. Should dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan bentuk *past tense* dari 'shall'

- She **should** buy some fruits for me yesterday.
- I **should** meet my friend last Friday.

⇒ menyatakan anjuran atau kewajiban

- We **should** drink a glass of milk every day. (anjuran)
- You look pale, you **should** take a rest or go to doctor. (anjuran)
- We **should** obey the rule. (kewajiban)
- I **should** pay my debts on time. (kewajiban)

⇒ menyatakan suatu keharusan yang seharusnya terjadi, tetapi nyatanya tidak terjadi atau sebaliknya

- I **should have** received my mother's gift.
- You **shouldn't be been** unfair to your mother.

f. Must dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan keharusan

- I **must** save our money.
- We **must** study hard every day. (kewajiban)
- Students **must** obey their teachers.

⇒ menyatakan suatu kesimpulan dari situasi atau aktivitas

- She has a big house and three cars. She **must** be rich.
- The woman is holding her hands on her stomach. She **must** have stomach ache.

g. Shall dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan 'akan' yang dipakai untuk subjek **I** dan **we**. Tetapi sekarang ada kecenderungan mengganti '**shall**' dengan '**will**'

- I **shall** be on holiday in August.
- I **will** be on holiday in August.
- We **will** visit our grandmother tomorrow.
- We **shan't** be here next day.

⇒ menyatakan janji atau suatu kewajiban (*obligation*), harapan (*hope*) dan suruhan (*command*) untuk melakukan sesuatu

- I **shall** have higher salary.
- We **shall** get our money back.

⇒ menyatakan suatu pendapat (*asking for a suggestion*) atau menyarankan sesuatu untuk dikerjakan (*offering something to do*)

- **Shall** I write a letter for him soon?
- **Shall** we do it for you?

h. Could dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan kemampuan di waktu lampau (bentuk lampau dari *can*)

- He **could** speak Chinese and Latin well.
= He **was able to** speak Chinese and Latin well.
- I **could** sing some songs since I was a kid.
= I **was able to** sing some songs since I was a kid.

⇒ menyatakan permintaan dengan sopan atau halus

- **Could** I use your clothes?
- **Could** I visit you tomorrow?

⇒ menyatakan kemungkinan yang seharusnya terjadi sekarang

- She **could** be at home now, but she usually has an English course in the afternoon.

CATATAN

Penggunaan **could** lebih sopan daripada **can**.

i. Would (bentuk lampau dari will) dipakai untuk:

⇒ menyatakan permintaan yang lebih sopan, namun meskipun menggunakan *would*, tidak berarti waktu lampau. Permintaan itu untuk waktu sekarang atau waktu yang akan datang.

- **Would** you close the door, please?
- I **would** like to have a glass of chocolate.
- I **want** to have a bowl of bakso.

⇒ Menyatakan syarat atau dipakai dalam kalimat syarat (*conditional sentence*).

- If I had enough time, I **would** finish this task soon.

j. Ought to

Sebagai *modal auxiliary* atau *anomolus finites*, '**ought**' sering ditambah *to* dan bentuk negatifnya menjadi *ought not to* (*oughtn't to*).

Dipakai untuk:

⇒ menghaluskan arti dari suatu tanggung jawab tugas atau kewajiban (*obligation*) untuk benar-benar mengerjakan sesuatu

- I **ought to finish** our assignments soon.
- You know she **ought to pay** my debt.
- Such things **ought not to be** allowed. Ought us?
- Ought we to go? Yes, I think we **ought (to)**.

⇒ mengungkapkan suatu ide atau gagasan dan harapan

- He told me (that) I **ought to do** it.
- I **ought to win** the competition tomorrow.
- Our works **ought to be ready** soon.

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya harus. Jenis modal ini digunakan sebagai suatu keharusan. Artinya saya akan ada tes besok, maka saya harus belajar malam ini.

3. Adi : You have two minutes left before the match ends or you . . .
Edo : Ok, we'll try our best.
- have lost
 - might lose
 - are losing
 - have to lose
 - should have lost

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut yang artinya mungkin kalah. Artinya, kamu punya waktu dua menit tersisa sebelum pertandingan berakhir atau kamu mungkin kalah. Jadi soal ini menyatakan tentang kemungkinan.

K.**Direct and Indirect Speech****1. Pengertian**

Direct Speech adalah bentuk kalimat kutipan asli dari pembicara atau pendapat seseorang tanpa mengalami perubahan.

- Lisa said: "I am happy". (*direct speech*)
- "We will help you", Andre and Donny said. (*direct speech*)

Indirect speech / reported speech adalah kalimat tidak langsung atau kalimat orang lain yang diulangi dalam bentuk lain oleh pembicara, tanpa menggunakan bentuk yang sama (*the exact word of the speaker*), tapi masih mempertahankan maksud atau isi kalimat aslinya.

- She says, "The test will begin soon". (*direct speech*)
- She says that the test will begin soon. (*indirect speech*)

2. Bentuk-bentuk *indirect speech*

Bentuk kalimat *indirect speech* (kalimat tidak langsung) terdiri dari dua kelompok.

- a. Jika kata pengantar tidak langsung dalam bentuk *present tense* (*says, tells, explains*) maka kalimat tidak langsungnya tidak mengalami perubahan *tense*.

- Santi says: "My boyfriend is a rich and kind man". (*direct speech*)
- Santi says (that) her boyfriend is a rich and kind man. (*indirect speech*)

CATATAN

Dalam kalimat tidak langsung yang kata kerja pengantarnya bentuk *present*, yang berubah adalah kata ganti orang, namun *tensinya* tidak berubah.

- b. Bentuk kalimat tidak langsung yang kata pengantarnya dalam bentuk *past tense* (*asked, said, ordered, warned*) maka kalimatnya mengalami perubahan pada *tense*, kata ganti orang, serta keterangan waktu atau tempat.

- Elis asked: "What will you borrow?" (*direct speech*)
- Elis asked me what would I borrow. (*indirect speech*)

3. Perubahan Tenses

No	Direct Speech	Indirect Speech
1.	Present Tense	Past Tense
2.	Present Continuous	Past Continuous
3.	Past Tense	Past Perfect (had + verb-3)
4.	Past Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous (had been + verb-ing)
5.	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
6.	Present Perfect Continuous	Past Perfect Continuous
7.	Present Future (Simple/Continuous)	Past Future Tense (Simple/Continuous)
8.	Past Future Tense (Simple/Continuous)	(Past Perfect Future) (Simple/Continuous)

4. Perubahan dari *direct* ke *indirect* Speech

- a. *Reported speech* yang berbentuk *statement* (pernyataan).

Sebuah kalimat pernyataan menggunakan kata pengantar

said informed explained told	}	(that) + . . .
---------------------------------------	---	----------------

Bila pembicara melaporkan atau menceritakan kembali apa yang dibicarakan oleh orang lain, maka kata benda dalam kalimat tersebut harus berubah.

- *Direct Speech*
Dion: "I'm bored now."
Indirect Speech
Dion said that he was bored then.
- *Direct Speech*
Lucy: "I am studying Mathematics now."
Indirect Speech
Lucy said that she was studying Mathematics then.
- *Direct Speech*
Mr. Albert: "I didn't sleep last night."
Indirect Speech
Mr. Albert said that he hadn't slept the night before.
- *Direct Speech*
Rudi: "I was reading a novel when my mother called me".
Indirect Speech
Rudi said that he had been reading a novel when his mother had called him.
- *Direct Speech*
Mrs. Lisa: "I have studied English."
Indirect Speech
Mrs. Lisa said that she had studied English. Or, Mrs. Lisa said that she had been studying English.
- *Direct Speech*
Isabel: "I am going to the cinema tomorrow."
Indirect Speech
Isabel said that she was going to the cinema.

- *Direct Speech*
Linda: "I would buy some novels."
Indirect Speech
Linda said, she would have bought some novels.

- b. *Reported speech* yang berasal dari *interrogatif tense* (kalimat tanya)

☑ **Mengubah bentuk kalimat tanya menjadi kalimat berita.**

⇒ Bentuk kalimat tanya yang didahului dengan *auxiliary verb* (kata kerja bantu). Bila pertanyaan mulai dengan kata kerja bantu maka kalimat tidak langsungnya menggunakan rumus berikut.

**If/whether + S + Auxiliary Verb
+ Object**

- *Direct Speech*
Andre: "Are you sick?"
Reported Speech
Andre asked me if/whether I was sick.
- *Direct Speech*
John: "May I borrow your book?"
Reported Speech
John asked me if/whether he might borrow my book.
- *Direct Speech*
Brenda: "Have you been to London?"
Reported Speech
Brenda wanted to know if/whether I had been to London.

⇒ Bentuk kalimat tanya yang didahului oleh 'wh' question (*what, who, whom, which, whose, how*). Bila pertanyaan mulai dengan 'wh' questions maka kalimat tidak langsung (*reported speech*) menggunakan rumus berikut.

'Wh' Questions + S + Verb

- *Direct Speech*
He said, "Where do you live?"
Indirect Speech
He asked me where I lived.

- *Direct Speech*
She said, "When did you go to Australia?"
Indirect Speech
He asked me when I had went to Australia.
- *Direct Speech*
Tom said, "What will you buy?"
Indirect Speech
Tom asked me what I would buy.

- c. *Reported speech* yang berubah dari sebuah *reported imperative* (kalimat perintah). Kata kerja pengantar dalam bentuk ini adalah sebagai berikut.

told	} + to + verb-1 or + not to + verb-1
ordered	
asked	
begged	
advised	
requested	

☑ **Bentuk *reported imperative***

⇒ *Positive Imperative*

Bentuk *positive imperative* adalah bentuk kalimat perintah tanpa 'not'. Polanya adalah sebagai berikut.

to + verb-1

- *Direct Speech*
"Close the window, please!"
Indirect Speech
He told me to close the window.
- *Direct Speech*
"Be dilligent, son!"
Indirect Speech
She asked him to be dilligent.
- *Direct Speech*
"Listen this news please!"
Indirect Speech
He requested me to listen this news

⇒ *Negative Imperative*

Jika kalimat perintah negatif diawali dengan kata 'don't' maka bentuk kata kerja negatifnya berubah menjadi 'not' dan diikuti *infinitive* dengan 'to'. Jadi kalimat perintah negatifnya adalah sebagai berikut.

- *Direct Speech*
"Don't be angry!"
Indirect Speech
He told me not to be angry.
- *Direct Speech*
"Don't read this letter!"
Indirect Speech
She warned him not to read this letter.
- *Direct Speech*
"Please don't be nervous, Fred!"
Indirect Speech
I ordered Fred not to be nervous.

CATATAN

Perubahan dalam bentuk kalimat tidak langsung hanya terjadi pada keterangan waktu (*adverb of time*) dan keterangan tempat (*adverb of place*), namun tidak mengalami perubahan *tense*. Kalau bentuk permohonan menggunakan kata "please", maka dalam kalimat tidak langsungnya tidak menggunakan kata *please*.

Contoh

1. Rika : Mom, when will you go to Malang?
Mother : Tomorrow morning.
Rika asked mother . . .
A. when she was going to Malang
B. when she goes to Malang
C. when did she go to Malang
D. when does she go to Malang
E. when she would go to Malang

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal tentang kalimat tidak langsung (*indirect speech*) sehingga menjadi *past future tense* dari kalimat langsung (*direct speech*) yang berpola *present future tense*.

2. The teacher asked me . . . with the headmaster.
A. how was my appointment
B. did I have an appointment
C. whether I had an appointment

- D. when is my appointment
E. that I had an appointment

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal tentang kalimat tidak langsung (*indirect speech*) yang menjadi kalimat pernyataan berpola *simple past tense* dan mendapatkan imbuhan kata *whether*.

3. Father said, "Do you have a homework today?"
Father asked . . .

- A. whether he have a homework today
B. whether I had a homework that day
C. when I had a homework
D. do I have a homework today
E. was I have a homework today

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat karena soal tentang *indirect speech* berpola *simple past tense* dari kalimat *direct speech* berpola *simple present tense*. Jadi perubahan yang terjadi adalah pada *tensinya*, keterangan waktu *today* menjadi *that day* dan mendapat tambahan kata *whether*.

L.

Should have + verb-3

Kalimat dengan struktur *should have + verb-3* digunakan untuk:

- a. menyatakan kewajiban yang harus dilakukan di waktu lampau, tetapi tidak dilakukan

- I **should have kept** my promise to my mother.

- b. menyatakan bahwa telah melakukan hal yang salah

- I'm feeling sick. I **shouldn't have eaten** so much sauce.
- Why were she at home yesterday? she **should have been** at work.

Contoh

1. Uncle : Why do you look so sad?
Wulan : I didn't pass my test.
Uncle : . . .
A. You should have studied well.
B. You have studied hard.
C. You may prepare it.
D. You have prepared before.
E. You can study well if you like.

Answer key: A

Pilihan (E) adalah benar sebagai nasehat paman terhadap Wulan yang berpola *should have + verb-3* untuk seharusnya belajar dengan baik.

2. Bob : I broke my beautiful vase.
Rachel : . . .
A. You should have fixed it.
B. You should have been careful.
C. You should have bought it.
D. You should have thrown it away.
E. You should have kept it.

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar sebagai respon Rachel terhadap Bob untuk seharusnya bersikap berhati-hati karena Bob telah memecahkan vas cantiknya.

3. Nia : This river is very dirty. People should haven't thrown their rubbish here.
Mia : Yes, you are right.
From the dialogue above we know that . . .
A. Nia lives at the river bank.
B. Mia threw the rubbish into the river.
C. people polluted the river with the rubbish.
D. Nia is angry with the people.
E. people don't agree with Nia.

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar, sebagai kesimpulan pernyataan Nia: masyarakat seharusnya tidak membuang sampah-sampah mereka ke sungai. Jadi dari dialog dapat diketahui bahwa masyarakat membuat pencemaran (polusi) di sungai dengan sampah.

M.

Synonym (Sinonim)

Synonym adalah sebuah kata atau frase yang mempunyai arti sama atau hampir sama dengan kata atau frase yang lain.

Words	Synonym
happy	joyfull
active	busy
careful	cautious
clear	vivid
disappoint	frustrate
comprehend	understand
see	sight, spy, behold
attached	connected
free	independent
sufficient	enough
ridiculous	funny
anger	fury
appreciate	praise
annoy	displease
deep	profound
begin	initiate
aid	help
doubtful	sceptical
contrary	opposite
holy	sacred
damp	moist
diminish	decrease
prevent	detain
adopt	adjust
delicate	soft
strong	sturdy
barter	exchange
despise	hate
dim	vague, faint
scatter	spread
predict	foretell
significant	important
hard	tough
attempt	try
marvellous	splendid, excel
refuge	shelter, sanctuary
display	show, exhibit
factual	real
monotonous	tiring, unchanging

Contoh

- People are **free** to choose their favorite figure at general election. The word printed in bold means
 A. restricted D. independent
 B. limited E. angry
 C. happy

Answer key : D

Pilihan (D) adalah benar sebagai sinonim dari kata *free* yang artinya bebas. *Restricted* (= terbatas atau terlarang), *limited* (= terbatas), *happy* (= berbahagia), *angry* (= marah).

- The government send the **aid** for the disaster victims.
 The word printed in bold means
 A. help D. spirit
 B. fund E. sympathy
 C. debt

Answer key: A

Pilihan (A) adalah benar sebagai sinonim dari kata *aid* yang artinya pertolongan atau bantuan. *Fund* (= dana), *debt* (= utang), *spirit* (= semangat), *sympathy* (= simpati).

- Many fortune tellers **predict** that in this year, there are many disasters.
 The word printed in bold means
 A. tell D. assume
 B. recognize E. warn
 C. foretell

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar sebagai sinonim dari kata *predict* yang artinya meramalkan atau memprediksikan.

N.

Adjective (Kata Sifat)

1. Noun + -ful/-ly/-ish → adjective

- beauty + -ful → beautiful (cantik)
- use + -ful → useful (berguna)
- friend + -ly → friendly (ramah)
- child + -ish → childish (kekanak-kanakan)

2. Verb + -ive/-ing/-ed/-able/-less/-ful

→ adjective

- attract + -ive → attractive (menarik)
- interest + -ing → interesting
(yang menarik)
- bored + -ed → bored (bosan)
- break + -able → breakable
(mudah pecah)
- use + -less → useless (sia-sia)
- care + -ful → careful (berhati-hati)

Contoh

1. The vacation was very . . . We really had a good time.

- A. boring D. interested
B. bored E. useless
C. interesting

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) benar untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut di mana artinya adalah liburan ini sangat menarik. Kita sungguh menikmati waktu yang menyenangkan. *Boring* (= membosankan ⇒ untuk benda), *bored* (= bosan ⇒ perasaan yang dimiliki oleh manusia), *interested* (= perasaan tertarik yang dimiliki orang), *useless* (= tidak berguna).

2. Bahasa Indonesia is the . . . language here even though there are various races with different languages.

- A. prominent D. good
B. useful E. powerless
C. useless

Answer key: A

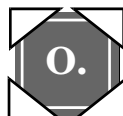
Pilihan (A) adalah benar sebagai *adjective* untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya utama, terkemuka. *Useful* (= berguna), *useless* (= tidak berguna), *good* (= baik), *powerless* (= tidak berdaya).

3. That 20 years old man is very . . . He acts like a child.

- A. naughty D. nice
B. kind E. arrogant
C. childish

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah *adjective* yang tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat tersebut yang artinya bersifat kekanak-kanakan. *Naughty* (= nakal), *kind* (= baik hati), *nice* (= menyenangkan), *arrogant* (= sombong).



Nouns (Kata Benda)

1. Prefix + adjective + suffix → noun

- dis- + able + -ity → disability
(ketidakmampuan)
- un- + predict + able → unpredictable
(tidak dapat diramalkan)

2. Verb + suffix → noun

- Verb + -ion
instruct + -ion → instruction
(perintah/petunjuk)
- Verb + -ment
manage + -ment → management
(manajemen)
- Verb + -er
read + -er → reader (pembaca)
- Verb + -or
edit + -or → editor (redaktur)

3. Adjective + suffix → noun

- Adjective + -th
warm + -th → warmth (kehangatan)
- Adjective + -ness
kind + -ness → kindness (kebaikan)

4. Irregular nouns

Adjectives → nouns

- strong → strength
- long → length

Contoh

1. My aunt is a . . . She pulled out my tooth last week. She works in a clinic.

- A. doctor D. internist
B. dentist E. obstetrician
C. surgeon

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) sebagai kata benda yang tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya dokter gigi. *Doctor* (= dokter), *surgeon* (= dokter bedah), *internist* (= dokter penyakit dalam/internis), *obstetrician* (= dokter perbidanan).

2. Nowadays, there are many television channels, which aim to serve various . . . to the audience.

- A. statements
B. pleasure
C. education

- D. information
- E. announcement

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) benar sebagai kata benda yang tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya kesenangan. *Statements* (= pernyataan), *education* (= pendidikan), *information* (= informasi), *announcement* (= pengumuman).

3. You'd better put on your . . . otherwise the traffic police officer will stop our car and give us a ticket.
- A. driving license D. hat
 - B. tuxedo E. seat belt
 - C. helmet

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar sebagai kata benda yang tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya sabuk pengaman. *Driving licence* (= Surat Izin Mengemudi), *tuxedo* (= pakaian malam pria), *helmet* (= helm), *hat* (= topi).

4. It is . . . 's work who create the main character in this novel.
- A. editor D. translator
 - B. writer E. teacher
 - C. actor

Answer key: B

Pilihan (B) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang artinya penulis, yang mana tugasnya menciptakan karakter utama dalam sebuah novel. *Editor* (= redaktur), *actor* (= aktor atau pemain film lelaki), *translator* (= penerjemah), *teacher* (= guru).

P.

Causative Have-Get

1. Causative Have

Kausatif ini dapat digunakan dalam 2 bentuk, yaitu aktif dan pasif.

- a. Kausatif have yang bermakna aktif.

**Subject + have/has + object
(complement) + Verb-1 (tanpa to)**

- The teacher **has** the students **bring** some books.

- b. Kausatif have yang bermakna pasif:

**Subject + have/has + object
(complement) + Verb-3**

- I wanted to **have** my bag cleaned.
(Saya menginginkan tas saya dibersihkan).

2. Causative Get

Kausatif *get*, dapat digunakan dalam dua bentuk yaitu aktif dan pasif. Namun demikian, kata kerja setelah *have* adalah kata kerja dasar (tanpa menggunakan *to*), sedangkan kata kerja setelah *get* adalah kata kerja dengan *to* (*infinitive with to*).

- a. Kausatif *get* yang bermakna aktif:

**Subject + get + object
(complement) + to + Verb-1**

- My mother **got** me to buy t-shirt yesterday.
(Ibuku menyuruhku membeli kaos.)
- She **gets** her friend to visit her.
(Dia menyuruh temannya mengunjungi dia.)

- b. Kausatif *get* yang bermakna pasif.

**S + get + object (complement) +
Verb-3**

- Father **got** his car repaired.
(Ayah menginginkan mobilnya diperbaiki).
- I **got** my handphone sold.
(Saya menginginkan telepon selulerku dijual).

1. Lia : Did you make this cake by yourself?
Tia : Oh, I had my servant make it.
From the dialogue we know that Lia
- had made the cake
 - made the cake herself
 - got the cake made
 - was asked to make the cake
 - made the cake with her servant

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) adalah jawaban yang tepat karena artinya *Lia got the cake made* (Lia menginginkan kue itu dibuat) = apa yang dikatakan Lia dalam dialog *I had my servant make it* (saya menyuruh pembantuku membuat kue itu).

2. Aji : Can you cook "sate" by yourself?
Ita : No, I'll have my sister...it.
- cook
 - cooked
 - to cook
 - checking
 - being checked

Answer key : A

Pilihan (A) adalah jawaban yang tepat untuk melengkapi kalimat soal yang berpola S+have/has +object +v-1 (tanpa to).

Q.

Passive Sentence

Rumus: **To be + Past participle**

1. Simple present tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: am/is/are + past participle
• John teach English.	• English is taught by John.

2. Present continuous tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: am/is/are + being + past participle
• Miss Lisa is reading a book.	• A book is being read by miss Lisa.

3. Simple past tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: was/were + past participle
• We bought some new dresses.	• Some new dresses were bought by us yesterday.

4. Simple future tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: shall/will/ + be + past participle.
• We will study English. • I am going to buy two handphones.	• English will be studied by us. • Two handphones are going to be bought by me.

5. Present perfect tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: have/has + been + past participle
• My father has sold the car.	• The car has been sold by my father.

6. Future perfect tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: shall/will + have + been + past participle
• We will studied Japanese.	• Japanese will have been studied by us.

7. Past perfect tense

Active	Passive
	Kunci: had + been + past participle
• They had bought a car.	• A car had been bought by them.

Situation	If-Clause	Result Clause
Contrary to fact in the past participle	Past perfect	would have + past could have
Example: If I had had a lot of money, I would have bought/could have bought a new car.		

Contoh

Reta : May I borrow your book ?
Desi : I'm sorry, it...by my mother now.
A. read D. will read
B. is reading E. is read
C. is being read

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar untuk melengkapi kalimat soal pasif dan berpola *present future tense*. Pilihan (B) adalah salah merupakan kalimat pasif yang berpola *simple past tense*. Pilihan (C) adalah berpola kalimat pasif dan *present continuous tense*. Pilihan (D) adalah berpola kalimat pasif yang *simple present tense*. Pilihan (E) adalah berpola pasif dan *present perfect tense*.

R.

Conditional Sentence

Situation	If-Clause	Result Clause
True in the present/future	Simple present	will simple can + form
Example: If I have a lot of money I will/can buy new car.		

Situation	If-Clause	Result Clause
Contrary to fact in the present/future	Simple past	would simple could + form
Example: If I had a lot of money, I would/could buy a new car.		

Contoh

- Ari : Why don't you try to find a job in factory? With the money you earn, you can buy things you need.
Boy : *If I worked in a factory. I wouldn't have much time to study.*

What does the italicized sentence mean?

- Boy works hard in a factory.
- Ari allows Boy to work in a factory.
- Boy didn't work in a factory.
- Boy worked in a factory.
- Boy doesn't work in a factory.

Answer key : E

Pilihan (E) adalah jawaban yang tepat sebagai arti dari kalimat soal (*conditional sentence type 2/simple past*) sehingga menjadi kebalikan dari kalimat soal dan berpola *simple present tense*. Pilihan lainnya salah.

- Hayati : Bonny is very disappointed.
Hanafi : It's his own fault. If he had come on time, he would have got the job.

From the dialogue we can conclude that

- Bony got the job
- Hanafi came on time
- Bony came late
- Hanafi got the job
- Hanafi missed the opportunity

Answer key: C

Pilihan (C) adalah jawaban yang tepat sebagai kesimpulan dari kalimat soal (*conditional sentence type 3/past perfect*) sehingga kesimpulannya kebalikan dari kalimat soal dan menjadi berpola *simple past tense*). Pilihan lainnya salah.

Subjunctive adalah suatu tata bahasa yang mengemukakan suatu pengharapan yang biasanya bertentangan dengan kenyataan yang sesungguhnya.

Jenis-jenis Subjunctive

1. Future Subjunctive:

S-1 + wish + S-2 + would + verb-1 + keterangan waktu future (tonight, tomorrow, next . . .)

- I wish you would come here tomorrow.
Saya berharap kamu dapat datang ke sini besok. (Kenyataannya kamu tidak akan datang ke sini/You won't come here.)

2. Present Subjunctive:

S-1 + wish + S-2 + past tense

- We wish we won the competition.
Seandainya kita memenangkan pertandingan. (Kenyataannya kita tidak memenangkan pertandingan/We didn't win the competition).

• Past Subjunctive:

S-1 + wished + S-2 + past perfect + Ket. waktu past tense

atau

S-1 + wish + S-2 + past perfect + Ket. waktu past tense (last . . . , . . . ago, yesterday)

- I wished I had had a new car.
Seandainya (lampau) saya mempunyai sebuah mobil baru. (Kenyataannya, I didn't have a new car).

- My mother wish I had written a letter to her yesterday.

Ibuku berharap saya telah menulis surat kepadanya kemarin. (Kenyataannya, I didn't write a letter to her.)

Contoh

1. Lusi : Did you buy that computer?

Fredi : I wish I had had it.

From the dialogue we may conclude that Fredi . . . that computer.

- A. didn't have D. has had
B. doesn't have E. had had
C. will have

Answer key : A

Pilihan (A) adalah benar sebagai kenyataan dari kalimat *past subjunctive* (*I wish I had had it*). Yang artinya berkebalikan dari kalimat tersebut (*negative* dan *simple past tense*).

2. Aji : I wish I got the gift from my father.

Desi : Oh,yeah.

From the dialogue we know that Aji . . . from his father.

- A. gets D. will not get
B. didn't get E. will get
C. doesn't get

Answer key : C

Pilihan (C) adalah benar sebagai kenyataan dari kalimat soal *present subjunctive* yang artinya menjadi negatif dan berpola *simple present tense*.

**GUIDANCE/KOMPAS**

Soal-soal tentang *Grammar* termasuk dalam materi tambahan (*Additional Materials*), jadi hanya bersifat sebagai pengetahuan saja (*knowledge*). Penyajian soal-soalnya ditulis dalam tiap pokok persoalan dan bergradasi. Pahami rumus tiap-tiap materi yang dibahas seperti *tenses*, *conjunction*, *modals*, *direct and indirect speech*, ect.

A. Past Continuous Tense

- Nindy : When did you get this cassette?
Lia : Yesterday. When I . . . home, a boy asked me to give it to you.
A. walk D. was walking
B. walked E. has been walking
C. walking
- Andi : I didn't see your sister yesterday.
Where was she?
Roy : She . . . with her friend when you came here.
A. is going D. is gone
B. was going E. was gone
C. were going
- Annie : When I called you, no one was at your house.
Bobby : Yes, that's right. We . . . the garden.
A. weed D. have weeded
B. was weeding E. were weeding
C. weeded
- The Librarian suddenly heard a noise.
Librarian : What was the noise?
Student : I dropped some books while I . . . them to the table.
A. carry D. am carrying
B. carried E. have carried
C. was carrying

B. Present Continuous Tense

- Mr. Lubis : Sinta, what . . . now? Do you have time to discuss with me at this moment?

Sinta : I'm listening to the music now.
Sure, I have time for you sir.

- A. were you doing
B. are you doing
C. will you do
D. do you do
E. have you done
- Sister : Why do you lend him that book? . . .
Brother : I am sorry. I don't know it.
A. I still read it.
B. I will still read it.
C. I was still reading it.
D. I still have to read it.
E. I am still reading it.

C. Present Perfect Tense

- Elis : I . . . English since seven years ago.
Then, I am going study French next month.
Dion : Wow, that's great Elis.
A. have studied D. studied
B. am studying E. study
C. was studying
- Dinda : What about my new dress, Mother?
Mother : Don't worry. Your father . . . a lovely evening dress for you.
Dinda : Really? Why didn't he tell me?
Mother : It will be surprise, won't it?
A. haven't bought D. was buying
B. has bought E. were buying
C. isn't buying

3. Frilia : You look healthy now.
 Aini : I . . . from my illness.
 Frilia : I'm glad to hear that. So we can study together again.
- A. have recommended D. was buying
 B. has bought E. is buying
 C. have recovered

- A. join D. have joined
 B. joined E. have been joining
 C. will join

3. Mr. Bronto leaves Surabaya for Medan by GA 707 at 9 a.m. By 11 a.m. he . . . there.
- A. arrive D. will arrive
 B. arrived E. will have arrived
 C. was arriving

D.

Present Perfect Continuous Tense

1. Tuti : What are you doing?
 Ria : Finishing my report.
 Tuti : You . . . for five hours. Why don't you take a break?
- A. are working
 B. were working
 C. have been working
 D. had been working
 E. are going to work
2. Change the following sentence into interrogative!
 Noni has been cooking since 8 o'clock.
- A. Has Noni been cooking since 8 o'clock?
 B. Is Noni cooking since 8 o'clock?
 C. What has Noni been cooking since 8 o'clock?
 D. How long has Noni been cooking?
 E. Where has Noni been cooking since 8 o'clock?
3. Lia : When do you go to Yogyakarta?
 Aldo : I will go next Friday. In fact, I . . . in Jakarta for five years.
- A. am living D. had been living
 B. was living E. am going to live
 C. have been living

E. *Simple Future Tense*

1. Susan : My mother . . . to London nextweek.
 Erni : So, you will be alone Susan.
- A. will go D. is going
 B. go E. was going
 C. went
2. Rifaldi : I . . . the Students Exchange Programme next year.
 Rabbani: That's a good idea.

F.

Future Continuous Tense

1. At 9 p.m. tomorrow we . . . television
- A. are watching D. will be watching
 B. was watching E. watch
 C. will watch
2. Chili : Can I meet you at 10 a.m tomorrow, sir?
 Mr. Yogi : I am sorry. I . . . at that time.
- A. will teach D. would teach
 B. teach E. will be teaching
 C. taught

G.

Future Perfect Tense

1. Tati : May I borrow your new novel?
 Lina : Yes, but can you wait until next Monday? I . . . reading it by then.
- A. would finish D. will be finishing
 B. am finishing E. will have finished
 C. have finished
2. Ridwan : I'm going to Hyde Park to hear the president delivering his speech.
 David : You'll be late. By the time you get there he . . . his speech.
- A. will have finished
 B. will finish
 C. had finished
 D. have finished
 E. finish
3. Ridwan : When are the children going to see the rice-field?
 Wily : In June, after the harvest time.
 Ridwan : Are they? So, by the time they get there, the farmers . . . all the crops.
- A. harvest D. had harvested
 B. has harvested E. harvested
 C. will have harvested

H.**Conjunction
(Kata Penghubung)**

- Ricky : You look happy with your new job here.
Nelly : You're right. My family and I are happier here . . . my salary is smaller than before.
A. in spite of D. since
B. although E. when
C. because
- Pak Hadi : The Usman family is poor.
Pak Kasim : We all know it . . . they can send their children to universities.
A. because they are poor
B. they are poor although
C. however they are poor
D. despite the fact that they are poor
E. they are poor despite of the fact
- Reporter : Do the players or our team practice regularly?
Football coach : Yes, besides regular exercise they practice five days a week . . . they are ready to fight in the field.
A. even so D. in order
B. in case E. as regards
C. so that

I.**Verb Phrase
(Frasa Kata Kerja)**

- A region cannot always depend on its mineral resource because it can
A. use up D. break out
B. run out E. blow up
C. take up

J.**Modals**

- Lia : What has happened to Fety? She looks so sad.
Mia : Yeah. . . . She has to pay \$5,00 because she has written a bad check.
Lia : Doesn't she know that she . . . deposit her money first before writing a check?
A. must D. would
B. might E. should
C. could

K.**Direct and Indirect Speech**

- The secretary asked me . . . with Mr. Andri.
A. did I have an appointment
B. how was my appointment
C. whether I had an appointment
D. when is my appointment
E. that I had an appointment
- Since the tourist had a map, she knew
A. where the bus terminal was
B. whether the bus terminal was there
C. where the bus terminal
D. the bus terminal was where
E. was the bus terminal there
- The teacher said, "Is Mary absent?"
The teacher asked
A. is Mary absent?
B. was Mary absent?
C. if Mary is absent
D. whether Mary is absent
E. if Mary was absent
- I asked Wati, "Where does she come from?"
I asked Wati
A. where she comes from
B. from where was coming
C. from which she came
D. where she came from
E. from where she is?
- Annie asked, "Where do you come from?"
Annie asked her
A. where did she come from
B. from where was she coming
C. from which she came
D. where she came from
E. from where she is
- Mia asked me, "May I borrow your car to go to the mall?"
Mia asked me whether she . . . my car to go to the mall.
A. can borrow D. may borrow
B. might borrow E. would borrow
C. ought borrow
- The student said, "Do we have a test today?"
The student asked
A. do we have a test today
B. were we have a test today
C. if we had a test that day

- D. whether we have a test today
- E. whether we have a test that day

8. Tutut : Were you sleeping when I called you last night?

Indra : No, I went to the cinema.

From the dialogue we know that Tutut wanted to know if Indra . . . when she called him.

- A. sleeps D. has been sleeping
- B. was sleeping E. had been sleeping
- C. slept

L. Should Have + Past Participle

1. Nety : Why do you look sad?

Astuti : I got five for my English test.

Nety : . . .

- A. You should have studied well.
- B. You have prepared before.
- C. You may prepare it.
- D. You have studied hard.
- E. You can study well if you like.

2. Village headman : The farmers didn't have a good crop of the village harvest last month.

Agronomist : *They should have planted the newly improved rice variety.*

The italicized expression means that the farmers . . . the newly rice variety.

- A. plant D. should plant
- B. planted E. didn't plant
- C. must plant

3. Togar : Mom, I want to go to my friend's house. We will take part in a "Play Station" championship.

Mother : Have you done your homework?

Togar : No. Take it easy, Mom. I'll do it later.

Mother : . . . first.

- A. You shouldn't have done your homework
- B. You should have taken part in the championship
- C. You should have played "Play Station"
- D. You should have taken it easy
- E. You should have finished your homework

4. Burhan : The river is very dirty. People shouldn't have thrown household rubbish into the river.

Fikri : That's exactly what I think.

From the dialogue above we know

- A. Fikri disagrees with Burhan's opinion.
- B. Burhan thinks exactly the same way.
- C. Waste material has not been collected.
- D. People polluted the river with rubbish.
- E. Burhan warned people not to throw rubbish in the river.

M. Synonyms

1. Atomic energy can either be used to create electricity or to *destroy* millions of homes in war.

The italicized word means

- A. build D. demolish
- B. protect E. renovate
- C. produce

2. Student : The people living near the river often dump their *garbage* in to the river.

Teacher : True. And it pollutes the river water.

The italicized word means

- A. fish D. rubbish
- B. dish E. clothes
- C. leaves

3. Tio : Do you think President Wahid will *come* to the summit conference of the non-aligned countries?

Roy : Yes, I'm certain, he will.

The italicized word means

- A. attend D. hold
- B. arrive E. manage
- C. exist

4. "This proposal was turned down by the Personnel Manager."

The synonym of *turned down* is

- A. received D. agreed
- B. rejected E. taken
- C. returned

5. Rita : The Kasepultans, a community living in and around the Gunung Halimun National Park, still practice a traditional way of planting rice.

Kity : For example?

Rita : They just plant local rice varieties, only plant once a year and reject the use of pesticide.

The word *reject* means

- A. deny D. prevent
- B. omit E. ignore
- C. refuse

6. "Malaria is one of *dangerous* diseases because it makes people easy to be infected."
The italicized word means
A. risky D. courageous
B. curious E. poisonous
C. obvious
7. Many farmers in Florida grow oranges. They also grow lemons, limes, and grapefruit. Florida is *famous* for its fruit.
The italicized word means
A. well-known D. welcome
B. interesting E. familiar
C. attractive
8. "Technological advancement has been able to *absorb* sunlight by means of certain instruments."
The italicized word means
A. take out D. break up
B. take in E. use up
C. bring in
9. Even though he was bankrupt, he was still *generous* to give his money to the poor.
The italicized word means
A. nice D. helpful
B. lovely E. delighted
C. friendly
10. "Transmigration program is *aimed* to reduce demographic pressure in Java."
The italicized word means
A. helped D. nominated
B. intended E. decided
C. dedicated
11. "The award received by the president is very *prestigious* because very few people have ever received one."
The italicized word has the same meaning as
A. important D. surmountable
B. reputable E. essential
C. valuable
12. "There are six *principal* organs with in the United Nations."
The italicized word has the same meaning as
A. big D. perfect
B. main E. important
C. basic
13. "People who want to see the collection of ancient objects that are closely related to history can go to the museum."
The word *ancient* is similar to

- A. antique D. new
B. expensive E. unique
C. exotic

14. Ari : Will John be sent to jail?
Iwan : No, there isn't enough *evidence* to prove him guilty.
The italicized word means
A. occurrence D. suggestion
B. witness E. recommendation
C. clue
15. The Torajans are perhaps best known for their *elaborate* colourful feast for the dead.
The italicized word means
A. complicated D. luxurious
B. glamour E. modest
C. expensive

N. Adjectives (Kata Sifat)

1. In Indonesia, English is the first foreign language taught as one of the . . . subjects in junior school as well as in senior.
A. useless D. impossible
B. important E. unimportant
C. special

O. Noun (Kata Benda)

1. Pinta's mother is a She teaches student at the Gajah Mada University.
A. teacher D. registrar
B. director E. headmistress
C. lecturer
2. You'd better put on your . . . when you go out. It's very cold outside.
A. vest D. sweater
B. scarf E. raincoat
C. T-shirt
3. Newspapers have a basic purpose, that is to get . . . as quickly as possible from reliable sources to readers.
A. news D. advertisement
B. report E. announcement
C. statement
4. If you want to have your hair cut, why don't you go to him?
He is a famous . . . in the city.

- A. therapist D. barber
B. beautician E. tailor
C. manicurist
5. Affandi is one of the famous . . . in Indonesia. We really admire his paintings.
A. poets D. players
B. actors E. painters
C. artists
6. Bandung as a city of cultural centre is rich with many kinds of arts, music, songs, dances and theatrical
A. affair D. performance
B. concert E. appearance
C. exhibition
7. Each party in its campaign talks about promises to bring the nation to get . . . if it wins in the selection.
A. abundance D. poverty
B. weakness E. lack
C. prosperity
8. From 1967 onward, cinema begun to lose their People prefer watching TV programmes at home.
A. sponsors D. companies
B. producers E. cameramen
C. audiences

P. Causative Have/Get

1. Ria : We have to steam rice for dinner.
Yanto : Why? What happened with the rice cooker?
Ria : It is broken. I think we can't fix it.
Yanto : . . . then.
A. We'll get it repaired
B. We'll have repaired it
C. We'll get someone repair it
D. We'll have someone repaired it
E. We'll have it to repair
2. Any : The dress really fits you. Did you make it yourself?
Dita : No, I
A. have made it D. have to make it
B. had made it E. had to make it
C. had it made
3. Mrs. Hilman : I like your garden. It is well maintained. Do you still have time to tidy it?

Mrs. Anton : Of course not . . . twice a week.

- A. I always tidy it myself
B. I have tidied it
C. I have to tidy it
D. I have it tidied
E. I have somebody to tidy it
4. Dina : Did you sew this dress?
Eny : Oh, I had my sister sew it.
From the dialogue we know that Eny
A. had sewn the dress
B. sewed the dress herself
C. got the dress sewn
D. was asked to sew the dress
E. sewed the dress with her sister
5. Pendi : What's wrong with your car?
Geri : I couldn't start the engine. It needs repairing.
Pendi : Can you repair it yourself?
Geri : No, I'll have my mechanic . . . the battery.
A. check D. checking
B. checked E. being checked
C. to check

Q. Passive Voice

1. Rudi : Why are you so late today?
Tino : Sorry, Rud. My car
Rudi : So did you come here on foot?
Tino : Yes, I did.
A. is repairing
B. has just repaired
C. will be repairing
D. is being repaired
E. will have been repaired
2. Rega : Can I borrow your car?
Rafli : I'm sorry, it
A. repairs D. is to repair
B. repaired E. is being repaired
C. is repairing
3. Ruri : Do you know my cousin Bob?
Ari : Sure, I haven't heard about him for a long time.
Ruri : He will get married next Sunday. . . .
Ari : No, I'm not. He doesn't invite me.

- A. Can I see you at the wedding party?
 B. Will you be attending his party?
 C. Do you feel like going to his party?
 D. Are you also invited?
 E. Do you mind going to the wedding with me?
4. Dika : Can I borrow your laptop?
 Ditya : Certainly, but what's wrong with yours?
 Dika : It . . . now.
 A. is being repaired
 B. repaired
 C. is repairing
 D. has repaired
 E. will be repair
5. Adi : Hi John. It's a surprise. How could you come here?
 John : By bus.
 Adi : By bus? What happens to your car?
 John : . . .
 A. It is repairing.
 B. I repair it.
 C. I am repairing it.
 D. It's repaired.
 E. It is being repaired.
6. Money put into a checking account can be . . . or transferred from the bank without previous notice.
 A. put D. invested
 B. taken E. withdrawn
 C. paid
7. Mela : Why do you prefer Surya Department Store to others?
 Nom : Because the items . . . at a reasonable price.
 A. is sold D. were sold
 B. are sold E. had been sold
 C. was sold
2. Roy : Has Melva already got some medicine?
 Adi : If she had visited the doctor, she would have been given medicine.
 From dialogue above we know that
 A. The doctor visited Melva and gave her medicine.
 B. Melva visited the doctor, so she was given medicine.
 C. Melva didn't visit the doctor, so she wasn't given medicine.
 D. Although Melva didn't visit the doctor, she was given medicine.
 E. Melva didn't visit the doctor because the doctor had already given her medicine.
3. Bill : Have you considered my offer to work for our company?
 George : Yes, I have. I'd take the job if the salary suited me.
 From the dialogue we may conclude that George
 A. has accepted the job
 B. has worked for the company
 C. is not sure to take the job or not
 D. doesn't take the job
 E. has not heard about the job
4. Ady : Sony, let's go to Lina's party.
 Sony : If I had time, I would go there.
 From the dialogue we know that
 A. Sony goes to Lina's party.
 B. Ady goes to Lina's party.
 C. Sony doesn't go to Lina's party.
 D. Sony came to Lina's party.
 E. Sony will come to Lina's party.
5. Policeman : How did the accident happen?
 Driver : If the driver in front hadn't stopped, so suddenly, the accident wouldn't have happened.
 The fact says that the accident happened because the driver in front
 A. stops suddenly
 B. doesn't stop suddenly
 C. stopped suddenly
 D. has stopped suddenly
 E. didn't stop suddenly

R. Conditional Sentence

1. Rieka : What would you give me if you're sent abroad?
 Reza : If I were sent abroad, I . . . a dictionary for you.
 A. bought D. will have bought
 B. will buy E. would have bought
 C. would buy
6. Lucy : Many of the participants were disappointed because they expected to have a serious talk with the Minister of women's affairs.
 Secretary : I know. I'm sure that the Minister would have attended the meeting if she had returned from the Middle East.

From the dialogue we can conclude that the Minister

- A. is still on tour
- B. didn't attend the meeting
- C. had had a serious talk with the participants
- D. went to the Middle East because of the meeting
- E. had been back from her tour before the meeting

S. Subjunctive Wish

1. Lia : Did you come to Jane's party?

Ida : I wish I had gone there. I had a terrible headache.

From the dialogue we may conclude that Ida . . . to Jane's party.

- A. didn't come
- B. doesn't come
- C. would come
- D. has come
- E. had come

2. Indri : Why are you here? You are supposed to be at your history class, aren't you?

Indah : *I wish there were no history class today.* My parents ask me to pay the electricity bill.

The italicized sentence mean

- A. Indah had no history class today.
- B. Indah has no history class today.
- C. Indri had no history class today.
- D. Indri attends history class today.
- E. Indah has history class today.

3. Ani : More and more people have died as the victims of war.

Boy : That's terrible. *I wish we were living in a world with no war or dispute between countries.*

The italicized sentence means

- A. We are living in a peaceful world.
- B. We were living in a peaceful world.
- C. We are not living in a peaceful world.
- D. We were not living in a peaceful world.
- E. We will live in a peaceful world.

4. Dita : I wish I celebrated my party at Sahid hotel.

Rina : Oh, yeah.

From the dialogue we know that Dita's party

- A. was at hotel
- B. will be in the garden
- C. is not at Sahid hotel
- D. was not at Sahid hotel
- E. is celebrated at Sahid hotel

5. Mr. Anwar : Are you pleased that your son wants to be a dentist?

Mr. Rahman: No, not really. *I wish my son became a manager of my shoe-store.*

The italicized sentence means that

- A. Mr. Rahman's son is a manager.
- B. Mr. Rahman wants his son to be a manager.
- C. Mr. Rahman's son is running a shoe-store business.
- D. Mr. Rahman's son was not a dentist.
- E. Mr. Rahman's son was the manager of the shoe-store.

6. Kiki : I wish I had a certificate of deposit.

Indah : Why?

Kiki : The interest rate is high now.

From the dialogue we can conclude that Kiki

- A. has a certificate of deposit
- B. doesn't have money kept in a bank
- C. enjoys the high interest paid by the bank
- D. is going to deposit his money in the bank
- E. has no interest to open an account in a bank



Struktur (Grammar)

Past Continuous Tense

- I . . . all over the place for my dictionary when I suddenly remembered that my sister had borrowed.
A. have locked D. am looking
B. was looking E. have been looking
C. looked (UMPTN 2001)
- 'My grandmother was hospitalized when I was attending a conference in the Philippines'.
From the above sentences, we may conclude that . . .
A. I was about to go to the Philippines when she entered the hospital.
B. My grandmother became sick when I came back from the Philippines.
C. I stayed in the hospital when she was hospitalized.
D. My grandmother had been ill before I went to conference.
E. I wasn't there when she was taken to hospital.

(UMPTN 2001)

Present perfect Continuous Tense

- Because the allocated time is not enough to finish this project, we are still working on it now. As a matter of fact we . . . on it for four days.
A. are working
B. work
C. have been working
D. worked
E. had worked

(SPMB 2003)

Past perfect Tense

- ASEAN trade ministers . . . the possibility of developing economic cooperation before they attended the summit meeting last month.

- A. discuss D. were discussing
B. discussed E. would discuss
C. had discussed (UMPTN 2001)

- 'Hari started learning to play chess when he was only five years old and won his first national chess competition when he was ten'.

This means that Hari . . . to play chess very well by the time he was 10 years old.

- A. had learned D. would learn
B. was learned E. has learned
C. will have learned (SPMB 2002)

- 'I was the first to submit my paper yesterday' 'You're wrong, I . . . mine before you did.'

- A. submit D. would submitting
B. have submitted E. had submitted
C. was submitting (SPMB 2006)

Conjunction (kata penghubung)

- 'I wondered how Laura will ever manage the business after her father died in that car accident.' She has both the expertise in running the business and . . .
A. the strong support from all the members of her family
B. all the members of the family strongly support her too
C. she is also supported by all the members of her family
D. there is the strong support from all the members of her family
E. she has the strong support from all the members of her family

(UMPTN 2001)

- Smoking can be the cause of many illnesses and respiratory disorders. . . , it may harm nonsmokers.

- A. Consequently D. Nevertheless
B. However E. Otherwise
C. In addition (UMPTN 2001)

3. 'Was there any violence during last week's demonstration?'
'No, . . . there were thousands of demonstrators'.
A. since D. when
B. even though E. whereas
C. before
(UMPTN 2001)
4. Parliament members were troubled not only by the present political condition
A. but the current socio-economic condition is also bad
B. and so is the current socio-economic condition
C. besides the current socio-economic condition is bad
D. but also by the current socio-economic condition
E. as well as the current socio-economic condition
(UMPTN 2001)
5. I like this hotel very much, everything is so artistically arranged and
A. good care to be given to all facilities
B. they take good care to all facilities
C. giving good care to all facilities
D. the care of all facilities
E. all facilities are well taken care of
(UMPTN 2001)
6. 'You look worried. What's the matter?'
'I don't know'
A. were did I leave my car keys
B. when my car keys are left
C. where I left my car keys
D. when did I leave my car keys
E. where are my car keys
(UMPTN 2001)
7. The expensive treatment had been well researched. However,
A. it cured the patient effectively
B. it could comfort the patient
C. it was not very effective
D. it made the patient feel well
E. it did not cause discomfort
(SPMB 2002)
8. They have worked to prevent excessive government spending, protect environment, and
A. provide quality education
B. the provision of quality education
C. providing quality education
D. quality education is provided
E. for providing quality education
(SPMB 2002)
9. 'Did he say anything to the police?'
Well . . . he admitted breaking into the car, he denied sealing the tape.
A. even though D. when
B. because E. as soon as
C. meanwhile
(SPMB 2002)
10. Advertisements both influence people's spending habits
A. their standard of living is also raised
B. but also the rising of their standard of living
C. they can raise their standard of living too
D. and raise the standard of living
E. as well as the raise in their standard of living
(SPMB 2002)
11. . . . the great inconvenience of traveling, many TV reporters went to the flooded area for their reports.
A. Despite D. In case of
B. In addition to E. Because of
C. Although
(SPMB 2002)
12. 'In evaluating your program, the teacher will take into account attitude, achievements and
A. how you performed
B. your performance
C. if you performed well
D. that you performed
E. when you have performed
(SPMB 2002)
13. People living in the outskirts of Jakarta are suffering from dengue fever. Therefore, they
A. cannot be contaminated
B. are not aware of the danger
C. don't have to go to the hospital
D. badly need medical help
E. keep themselves healthy
(SPMB 2003)
14. Living alone can be difficult. . . . , many single people prefer to live with their family.
A. However D. Therefore
B. Moreover E. Nevertheless
C. Otherwise
(SPMB 2003)

15. Our dental clinic should be provided with more modern equipment otherwise . . .
- patients would be eager to come
 - it would make patients comfortable
 - patients would not be cured
 - it would become more popular
 - no patients would come

(SPMB 2003)

16. Many of the names of cities in California adapted from the Spanish language . . . influence of early missionaries and settlers Spain.

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| A. even though | D. accordingly |
| B. because | E. nevertheless |
| C. due to | |

(SPMB 2004)

Modal

1. 'I can't find my handphone in my bag!' Well, you . . . in the car. Let's take look!

- may have to leave it
- had to leave it
- should have left it
- may have left it
- must leave it

(UMPTN 2001)

2. "When I arrived at his office at 3.30, Indra was not there."

"Well, he . . . early."

- should go home
- must have gone home
- might go home
- would have gone home
- had better go home

(UMPTN 2001)

3. 'He looked very upset after the exam.' 'It . . . the most difficult exam for him compared with the others he had exam before.'

- might be
- should have been
- ought to be
- must have been
- would be

(UMPTN 2001)

4. 'I can't find the fountain pen I bought yesterday.' 'You . . . it somewhere.'

- might have dropped
- can drop

- ought to have dropped
- may drop
- should have dropped

(UMPTN 2001)

5. 'I wonder where my reading glasses are. Have you seen them?' No, I haven't. You . . . left them in the office.'

- should have
- should be having
- must be having
- could have
- ought to have

(SPMB 2002)

6. 'What should the country go to maintain self-sufficiency in rice?' 'It . . . double its rice production.'

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| A. could | D. would |
| B. must | E. will |
| C. had to | |

(SPMB 2003)

7. Some of the students failed to score well on examinations.

They . . . too nervous to concentrate.

- must be
- might have been
- should have been
- ought to have been
- couldn't have been

(SPMB 2004)

Should have + verb-3

1. 'I finally bought a computer, but I'm not satisfied with it.'

'That's too bad. You . . . Darno, our computer technician, for advise.'

- should have asked
- may have asked
- ought to ask
- must have asked
- would ask

(UMPTN 2001)

2. 'Does Anto know that Myrna had an accident yesterday?'

'I don't think so. We . . . as soon as we were informed.'

- A. may have told him
- B. should have told him
- C. had better tell him
- D. had to tell him
- E. must have told him

(SPMB 2002)

3. 'I run through the red light and I got fined by the traffic policeman.'

'Oh, you . . . more careful.'

- A. must have been
- B. could be
- C. might have been
- D. may be
- E. should have been

(SPMB 2002)

5. 'I need this book on biology, but I can't afford to buy it.'

'What you can do is . . .'

- A. having photocopied the units you need
- B. you want to photocopy the units you need
- C. to have the units you need photocopied
- D. you have photocopied the units you need
- E. have you photocopied the units you need

(SPMB 2003)

6. 'Is no one living with your grandmother in that house?'

'No and she . . . anyone do anything for her for years.'

- A. never had
- B. does not have
- C. has never had
- D. never has
- E. will never have

(SPMB 2003)

Causative Have-Get

1. The teacher had students who didn't bring their identification cards . . . the auditorium where the exams were held.

- A. left
- B. leave
- C. to leave
- D. leaving
- E. leaves

(UMPTN 2001)

2. "I don't think you can translate the whole book by yourself."

"You're right. I'd like to . . . a part of it for me."

- A. have you translated
- B. you have translated
- C. have translated for you
- D. you have to translate
- E. have been translating

(UMPTN 2001)

3. 'Your living room looks very cosy!'

'Thank you. Actually, I . . . by a professional.'

- A. had decorated it
- B. had the decoration
- C. had it decorated
- D. had its decoration
- E. had been decorating it

(UMPTN 2001)

4. 'Can you send this letter for me? I'm in a hurry'.
'Don't worry, I will have Tina . . . it for you.'

- A. fax
- B. faxed
- C. will fax
- D. faxes
- E. to fax

(SPMB 2003)

Passive sentences

1. The office building, as well as several houses, . . . completely damage by the bomb explosion.

- A. was
- B. they were
- C. it was
- D. were
- E. to be

(UMPTN 2001)

2. "Do you really want to buy this old crumbling house?"

"Yes, we know the house needs . . . , but we love the surroundings."

- A. to repair
- B. to be repairing
- C. repairing
- D. repaired
- E. be repired

(UMPTN 2001)

3. 'Why can't I find the file on the annual report in the computer?'

'Because it . . . in the hard disk.'

- A. was not saving
- B. not saved
- C. did not saved
- D. not being saved
- E. was not saved

(UMPTN 2001)

4. The Amazon valley is extremely important to the ecology of the earth. Forty percent of the world's oxygen . . . there.

- A. are being produced
- B. are produced
- C. is being produced
- D. is produced
- E. was produced

(SPMB 2002)

5. Donny does not mind doing extra work, but doesn't like
 A. criticise D. be criticised
 B. criticizing E. to be criticised
 C. is criticised (SPMB 2002)
6. 'Hasn't Anita submitted her report yet?'
 'I don't think so. It
 A. be printing D. to be printed
 B. is printing E. is being printed
 C. being printed (SPMB 2002)
7. 'I'd like to book three standard rooms for next week, please.'
 'I'm sorry, Sir, our hotel . . . until the end of the month.'
 A. it is fully booked
 B. we book it fully
 C. is fully booked
 D. booking it fully
 E. to be fully booked (SPMB 2003)
8. 'It was a long and tiring flight from London.'
 'Well, let me show you to your room then; you . . . by now.'
 A. can be exhausted
 B. must be exhausted
 C. would be exhausted
 D. could be exhausted
 E. might be exhausted (SPMB 2003)
9. It's believed that by the year 2020, many space stations . . . between the earth and the moon.
 A. construct
 B. are constructed
 C. will construct
 D. have been constructed
 E. will have been constructed (SPMB 2004)
10. Franky : How, great. Your car is new, isn't it?
 Albert : Thanks
 Franky : But remember, a new automobile . . . up after the first five thousand miles.
 A. need tune D. needs tuning
 B. needs to tone E. needs to be tuning
 C. need to be tuned (SPMB 2004)

11. Some important researches in physics, funded by an international development agency, . . . at our university.
 A. carried out D. are being carried out
 B. be carried out E. to carry out
 C. are carrying out (SPMB 2006)

Conditional sentences

1. 'What if your father asks you about the scratch on his new car?'
 'I . . . that it's my fault.'
 A. simply told him
 B. am simply telling him
 C. will simply tell him
 D. would simply tell him
 E. would simply have told him (UMPTN 2001)
2. "If I hadn't booked in advance, I would have had difficulties in getting good accommodation at a reasonable price."
 The sentence means:
 A. It was difficult to get a room although I had a reservation.
 B. I found a room in advance, but it wasn't comfortable.
 C. The room I got was good, but rather expensive.
 D. I was lucky to get a good room without reservation.
 E. I got a good room and I didn't have to pay much. (UMPTN 2001)
3. 'Had the make-up class been announced earlier more students would have attended the lecture.'
 From the above sentence, we may conclude that
 A. no student came to the make-up class
 B. many students knew about the make-up class
 C. student did not want to attend the class
 D. many students missed the make-up class
 E. the make-up class was not announced (UMPTN 2001)
4. 'If had known you needed a camera for your project, I could have lent you mine.'
 'Oh,'

- A. thanks a lot for the camera
- B. I didn't know you had a camera
- C. I'll borrow it from you
- D. Thanks, it is an excellent camera
- E. I'll soon return it

(SPMB 2002)

5. Had Sari been able to speak English fluently, the Dean would undoubtedly have chosen her to attend the International Student Conference in England.'

From the above sentence, we may conclude that

- A. Sari attended various conference before she entered the university.
- B. Sari was very happy that she got a chance to visit England.
- C. Sari refused to go to the conference as she couldn't speak English fluently.
- D. Sari did not go to England for the International Student Conference.
- E. Sari regretted so much that she had never taken any English course.

(SPMB 2002)

6. 'Had I known you were expecting a call, *I wouldn't have used the phone along.* The italicized words mean

- A. I would like to talk on the phone.
- B. I was about to use the phone.
- C. I kept talking on the phone.
- D. I was waiting to use the phone.
- E. I stopped talking on the phone.

(SPMB 2002)

7. 'Had the company been fair in giving bonuses, the employees would not have gone on strike.'

From the above sentence, we may conclude that

- A. The employees are still going on strike.
- B. The company gave the employees fair bonuses.
- C. The employees were not given bonuses at all.
- D. The company has lost many employees.
- E. The employees were very dissatisfied.

(SPMB 2003)

8. Had the government not raised the prices of petrol, electricity, and telephone altogether, there would not have been so many demonstrations against this policy. We may conclude that

- A. There was not raise of the prices of petrol, electricity, and telephone.
- B. People did not demonstrate the raise of prices of electricity and telephone.
- C. There will be another raise of process on petrol, electricity, and telephone.
- D. The government raised the prices of petrol, electricity, and telephone.
- E. The government delayed the raise of prices of petrol, electricity, and telephone.

(SPMB 2004)

Teks rumpang

The text below is for questions 1 to 5.

For most of us, tortoises and turtles seem quite ordinary as we often keep them as pets. Yet, these animals are living fossils, that is, they are ⁽¹⁾ of animals that existed before the first dinosaurs. Turtles, terrapins, and tortoises belong to a group of over 200 reptiles known ⁽²⁾ as the Chelonia.

These creatures are encased in an armor made of bone and horn, and their lives are controlled by this shell, making it difficult for them even to breathe and mate. Living chelonians have no teeth. Instead, they cut their food with sharp, horny beaks. Tortoises mostly ⁽³⁾ plants, while terrapins are flesh eaters. ⁽⁴⁾ they have survived for so long, the large chelonians are all endangered, mainly because of human activity. The biggest land tortoises now survive in tiny numbers on remote islands, and egg-laying sites of sea turtles are ⁽⁵⁾ for many reasons.

(UMPTN 2001)

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. to descend | D. descendants |
| B. descent | E. descended |
| C. descending | |
| 2. A. secretly | D. artificially |
| B. scientifically | E. accordingly |
| C. knowledgeably | |
| 3. A. feed on | D. agree with |
| B. provide with | E. keep on |
| C. carry on | |

4. A. Because D. Since
B. Before E. Whenever
C. Although
5. A. to threaten D. threatening
B. threatened E. threateningly
C. threat

The text below is for questions 5 to 10.

The Chinese, especially the older generation have many superstitious beliefs. They believe that ⁽⁶⁾ can make a person sick. ⁽⁷⁾, food and prayers are often offered to make them feel at peace. In the event of ⁽⁸⁾, the date for a wedding has to be ⁽⁹⁾ chosen to prevent an unhappy marriage life. A pregnant women and her family members are not allowed to change the arrangement of the furniture in the house ⁽¹⁰⁾, a change will bring bad luck upon the baby.

(UMPTN 2001)

6. A. power D. victims
B. spirits E. patience
C. strength
7. A. however D. otherwise
B. moreover E. therefore
C. besides
8. A. a party D. an engagement
B. a celebration E. an anniversary
C. a marriage
9. A. care D. carefully
B. careful E. carefulness
C. careless
10. A. in other that D. although
B. while E. so that
C. because

The text below is for questions 11 to 15.

At least one quarter of the medicines we buy in the developed world have their ⁽¹¹⁾ in tropical forest plants. Many such medicines are still ⁽¹²⁾ much more cheaply by isolation from the plant than by synthetic processes,

and in fact, many cannot be synthesized at all. Morphine, quinine, ipecac, atrophine, caffeine, and nicotine are all well-known derivatives of tropical forest plants. Over a thousand ⁽¹³⁾ of tropical forest plant are believed to be potentially effective ⁽¹⁴⁾ cancer. One such plant, the Rosy Periwinkle, a herb of the tropicals forest edge, has already provides two drugs that have ⁽¹⁵⁾ the chances of recovery for children with leukimia.

(UMPTN 2001)

11. A. origin D. originality
B. original E. originating
C. originate
12. A. bought D. invented
B. received E. createds
C. produced
13. A. species D. series
B. systems E. clusters
C. quantities
14. A. towards D. against
B. on E. with
C. over
15. A. heightened D. extended
B. increased E. enlarged
C. stretched

The text below is for questions 16 to 20.

It used to be possible for people to operate a business without keeping any record. They could buy and shell strictly for cash, and whether they ⁽¹⁶⁾ a profit was of no concern to the government or anyone else. Thus a furniture maker could run a one-person independent business. He would buy his supplies and materials at the lumber yard and the hardware store and pay cash. In his shop be would ⁽¹⁷⁾ make a desk or table and chairs, and then sell the article local customers, who in turn paid cash as they received the furniture. However, when business ⁽¹⁸⁾ our furniture maker found it necessary to keep ⁽¹⁹⁾ of facts concerned with

the business. When he had several orders, he found it cheaper to buy supplies in larger quantities. He may have lacked the funds to pay for everything at one, but on the strength of his order, he could easily have bought on credit. His customers, also, many have preferred to pay their ⁽²⁰⁾ at some later date, so that our furniture maker had to have a record of what was owned him and by whom.

(SPMB 2002)

16. A. sold D. gave
B. arrange E. prepared
C. made
17. A. therefore D. nevertheless
B. for example E. such as
C. in addition
18. A. improving D. improver
B. improvement E. improve
C. improved
19. A. matter D. information
B. maintenace E. track
C. mote
20. A. shares D. bills
B. receipts E. notes
C. parts

The text below is for questions 21 to 25.

The term placebo is used to describe a pill that contains no medical ingredients, but that often produces the same effect as real medicine. Placebo ⁽²¹⁾ ample proof that expentations can have an effect on body chemistry. Studies conducted over the past 25 years have shown that placebos ⁽²²⁾ relieved symptoms in an average of 35 percent of patients tested. These symptoms ⁽²³⁾ fever, severe post-operative pain, anginal pain, headache, and anxiety. The ⁽²⁴⁾ for this strange phenomenon is that the human mind can create actual changes in body chemistry as a result of what it believes. If ⁽²⁵⁾, a person believes that a certain medication contains a substance that can accomplish a spesific need, the body tends to move in that direction.

(SPMB 2002)

21. A. discover D. maintain
B. contain E. provude
C. establish
22. A. satisfy D. satisfactory
B. satisfaction E. satisfactorily
C. satisfying
23. A. include D. included
B. inclusion E. including
C. inclusive
24. A. solution D. explanation
B. discussion E. addition
C. intention
25. A. for example D. in turn
B. in addition E. as well as
C. such as

The text below is for questions 26 to 30.

High school graduates are sometimes nervous attending college, because they fear that everything will be different ⁽²⁶⁾, there are some important similarities between college and high school. In both place, academic ⁽²⁷⁾ depends on being a responsible student. This means attending classes regularly. Similarly ⁽²⁸⁾, sucess in college is like that in high school. If you have had friends in high school, chances are you will have friends in college too. College also ⁽²⁹⁾ high school in student activities. Musical groups, sport teams, special interest clubs, and other activities are found in both ⁽³⁰⁾.

(SPMB 2002)

26. A. In fact D. Therefore
B. In contrast E. Consequently
C. However
27. A. succeed D. succeeful
B. success E. succeefully
C. succeeding
28. A. socialize D. socializing
B. socialization E. social
C. socialized

29. A. resembles D. imitates
 B. looks like E. agrees with
 C. duplicates
30. A. colleges D. clubs
 B. institutions E. activities
 C. schools

The text below is for questions 31 to 35.

Vegetarian do not eat any meat, fish or poultry, and they avoid food with animal products in them ⁽³¹⁾. some people avoid red meat, they include chicken and fish in their diet. These are often people who ⁽³²⁾ the health benefits of a vegetarian diet, ⁽³³⁾ who find they cannot give up meat completely. This half-way position is sometimes taken by people who are making the change to a ⁽³⁴⁾ vegetarian diet. Vegans go one step further than other vegetarians, avoiding all food of animal ⁽³⁵⁾, such as dairy product, eggs, and honey.

(SPMB 2002)

31. A. In order that D. So that
 B. Because E. While
 C. Although
32. A. recognize D. recognizable
 B. recognition E. recognizably
 C. recognizing
33. A. or D. but
 B. otherwise E. and
 C. besides
34. A. complete D. completing
 B. completely E. completion
 C. completed
35. A. substance D. element
 B. factor E. content
 C. origin

The text below is for questions 36 to 40.

The Philippine government knows that smoking is deadly. But it also known that more than 60.000 farmers rely on tobacco ⁽³⁶⁾ for a

living. The solution? 'We are trying to find ⁽³⁷⁾ uses for tobacco', says Perlita Baula of the National Tobacco Administration. Traditional healers in the Philippines use tobacco leaves ⁽³⁸⁾, wounds and insect bites, so researchers want to assess the plant's potential as a topical pain killer and antibacterial medicine. The plant also has a high protein ⁽³⁹⁾, which can be extracted and added to food supplements. The most promising by-products are paper and particle board. "We're doing this to supplement the farmer's income, notes Baula, ⁽⁴⁰⁾ I don't think we will ever eliminate smoking through this program.

(SPMB 2003)

36. A. plant D. crops
 B. roots E. branches
 C. seeds
37. A. alter D. altering
 B. alternation E. altered
 C. alternative
38. A. to hurt D. to increase
 B. to inject E. to treat
 C. to attract
39. A. selection D. condition
 B. content E. benefit
 C. mixture
40. A. although D. if
 B. because E. while
 C. since

The text below is for questions 41 to 45.

Noise, is sound that is unwanted, disagreeable, and disturbing. The world and it cities steadily grow noisier. Doctors and specialists in hearing disorders use the term "noise pollution" to ⁽⁴¹⁾ the danger of prolonged unpleasant sound. Scientist and physicians have gathered evidence ⁽⁴²⁾ the effects of excessive noise ⁽⁴³⁾ a temporary of permanent loss in hearing sharpness, constant exposure to loud noise can cause ⁽⁴⁴⁾ and fatigue. Doctors think it may also be

responsible for some illnesses. But apart from its effect on health and hearing, noise will also make it ⁽⁴⁵⁾ . to hear the sounds that people want to hear, hinder concentration, and interfere with sleep.

(SPMB 2004)

41. A. find D. overcome
B. describe E. anticipate
C. avoid

42. A. show D. shown
B. showed E. to be show
C. showing
43. A. Because D. On the other hand
B. Although E. Beside
C. Therefore
44. A. nervous D. nervousness
B. nervously E. nervouslessly
C. nervousless
45. A. imposible D. different
B. difficult E. interesting
C. useless

II. Expression (Ekspresi)



A.

Offering Something (Ekspresi Menawarkan Sesuatu)

Ekspresi untuk menawarkan sesuatu kepada seseorang (*expressing offering something*).

- Hello, can I help you?
- Would you like any help?
- How I can be of assistance to you?
- How can I be of help to you?
- How can I assist you?
- Let me help you?
- Do you want me to help you?
- Do you want something to eat?
- Would you like a drink?
- Why don't you have some biscuits, please?
- Can I help you?
- What can I do for you?
- Would you like me to help you?
- Would you like to have a cup of coffee?

Apabila kita **menerima tawaran dari orang lain**, kita dapat mengucapkan kalimat berikut.

- Thanks a lot.
- Thank you, that was a nice of you.
- That would be nice.

Apabila kita **menolak tawaran dari orang lain**, kita dapat mengucapkan kalimat berikut.

- No, thank you.
- Thank you, but I will manage it myself.

Contoh

- Ani : . . . the bag?
Reza : Yes, please. Thank you.
- A. Should you carry
B. Must you carry

- C. Why do you carry
D. Aren't you tired of carrying
E. Would you like me to carry

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar karena ekspresi pada pilihan ini sesuai dengan konteks percakapan yang berupa respon Reza. Pilihan-pilihan lain tidak relevan dengan konteksnya.

B.

Expressing Sympathy (Ungkapan Simpati)

Contoh ekspresi disertai respon.

- My aunt is in hospital now - Oh, I'm sorry to hear that.

Contoh

- Yusuf :
Joni : I am sorry to hear that.
- A. I will go for holiday tomorrow.
B. They bought a new car yesterday.
C. Let us go to the library.
D. Do you need some help.
E. My mother is sick.

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar karena relevan dengan konteks percakapan. Respon Joni merupakan ekspresi yang menyatakan simpati, sehingga dibutuhkan pernyataan yang sesuai.

C.**Expressing Agreement/Disagreement (Ungkapan Setuju/Tidak Setuju)****Contoh ekspresi yang menyatakan setuju**

- I think I agree with you.
- I quite agree.
- You are quite right.
- I suppose so.
- I think so.

Contoh ekspresi yang menyatakan tidak setuju

- I didn't think I agree with you.
- I don't think so.
- I suppose not.
- I disagree with you.

Contoh

Rina : I think the deforestation will cause even greater disaster.

Nina : . . . Therefore the illegal logging should be stopped. The government has to be serious to deal with this problem.

- A. I'm absolutely agree with you.
- B. I don't think so.
- C. Not at all.
- D. I doubt it.
- E. I am sorry to hear that.

Answer key: A

Pilihan (A) benar karena sesuai dengan konteks percakapan. Pilihan (A) didasari dengan pernyataan Rina dan juga penggalan respon Nina, yang cenderung mendukung atau menyetujui pernyataan Rina.

D.**Expressing Preference (Menyatakan Pilihan)**

Untuk menyatakan pilihan dapat digunakan *would rather*.

- I would rather go to a movie tonight than study grammar.

- I'd rather study history than biology.
- I'd rather stay at home.

Would rather selalu diikuti dengan kata kerja. Namun, apabila kata kerjanya sama tidak harus diulangi lagi setelah kata *than*, seperti pada contoh kalimat kedua. Ada kalanya *would rather* digunakan tanpa *than*, dengan tujuan efisiensi, seperti pada kalimat ketiga.

Untuk menyatakan pilihan dapat pula digunakan *prefer*.

- I prefer to write a diary than read a comic.
- I prefer apples to grapes.
- I prefer to sleep.

Pola *prefer to . . . than . . .*, digunakan untuk memilih aktivitas yang ditandai dengan kata kerja. Pola *prefer . . . to . . .*, digunakan untuk memilih benda yang ditandai dengan kata benda/gerund.

Contoh

Lili : Will you go to the art museum with your parents?

Dion: Of course not. I . . . watch football on TV than go to the art museum.

- A. prefer
- B. choose
- C. like
- D. hate
- E. would rather

Answer key: E

Pilihan (E) benar karena ada petunjuk berupa kata kerja *bare infinitive*, *watch*, yang tidak didahului oleh *to*, sehingga hanya *would rather* yang dapat melengkapinya. Pilihan (A) salah karena tidak ada *to* sebelum *watch*. Pilihan-pilihan lain tidak dapat digunakan untuk bentuk *preference*.

**GUIDANCE/KOMPAS**

Jenis-jenis ekspresi yang umumnya diujikan dalam soal adalah menawarkan sesuatu (*offering something*), meminta sesuatu (*requesting something*), menyatakan simpati (*expressing sympathy*), menyatakan setuju atau tidak setuju (*expressing agreement or disagreement*) dan menyatakan pilihan (*expressing preference*)

Tips untuk menjawab soal-soal jenis ini adalah dengan memahami terlebih dahulu isi percakapan yang disajikan, setelah itu baru kita pahami pertanyaannya. Namun, apabila kita diminta untuk melengkapi percakapan dengan ekspresi yang tepat, maka yang harus dilakukan adalah memahami informasi yang ada, baik yang berupa pernyataan, keseluruhan respon ataupun penggalan respon. Dalam hal ini, kita membutuhkan analisa lebih untuk mendapatkan jawaban yang masuk akal dan sesuai dengan konteks percakapan. Soal nomor 1 relatif mudah, soal nomor 2–3 relatif sedang, soal nomor 4 relatif sulit.

A. Offering Something

1. Andy : Hi, Irma. . . ?
Irma : That's very kind of you, but I'm expecting my father.
- A. Could you tell me the way
B. Can I drive you home
C. Shall I bring you a drink
D. Shall I help you
E. Could you give me a lift

- A. disappointment D. apology
B. sympathy E. anger
C. displeasure

3. Catherine : Why do you look so sad?
Larissa : Didn't you hear the news last night? The eruption volcano has killed more than two hundred people in my village.
- Catherine : I'm sorry to hear that.
Catherine expresses her
- A. fear D. surprise
B. sadness E. sympathy
C. apology

B. Expressing Sympathy

1. Sri : Have you visited Bob? He got an accident last week.
Dwi : *Oh, poor Bob.* I hope he'll be better soon.
The italicized sentence expresses
- A. sadness D. expectation
B. pleasure E. satisfaction
C. sympathy
2. Adi : Jane didn't pass her exam.
Yudo : *Oh. I am sorry to hear that.*
From the italicized words we know that the second speaker expresses her

4. Ani : Do you know that Mrs. Joko is in the hospital?
Ben : No, I don't. What's wrong with her?
Ani : She had an accident not far from your house?
Ben : *I'm sorry to hear that.* Shall we go to visit her now?
Ani : OK. I'll pick me up now.
The italicized sentence expresses
- A. invitation D. advice
B. probability E. sympathy
C. ignorance

C.

Expressing Agreement/ Disagreement

1. Ari : Although this is the best cinema in town,
there are not many people visiting it.
Tia : . . . nowadays most people prefer
spending their time at home watching TV.
A. Oh, no.
B. I don't think so.
C. Really?
D. That's right.
E. It's not true.
2. Audi : I think the government should give
more attention to small scale
industries.
Bobi : *I think so.* Because this group offers
more job opportunities.
The italicized sentence means Bobi
A. likes it D. dislike it
B. denies it E. agrees it
C. objects it

3. Lawyer : Tom, your wife wants to get half
of the property, the investment
and also the children.

Tom : *I don't get along with that.* She
claims too much, I think.

The italicized expression shows

- A. disagreement D. inability
- B. impossibility E. denial
- C. uncertainly

4. Student : In our coming holiday we plan to go
to Bidadari Island in North Jakarta.

Teacher : *I don't have any objection to the idea.*

The italicized sentence expresses

- A. agreement D. certainty
- B. pleasure E. satisfaction
- C. possibility

D.

Expressing Preference

1. Fitri : What would you like to drink, tea or
coffee?
Helmi : Actually I drink both, but I ... tea ...
coffee now.
A. prefer-than D. would rather-to
B. like-than E. choose-better than
C. prefer-to



Soal-soal

UMPTN & SPMB

Expression (Ekspresi)

Expression of thank you

'I know that you like reading Harry Potter very
much. I'll lend you the last series after I finish
reading it.

'...'

- A. Really? Thanks D. Sorry?
- B. Oh, no! E. I'm not sure
- C. What?

(SPMB 2006)

Expression of advice

'I've just got back to work after being hospitalized
for a week.'

'...'

- A. You should work harder then
- B. Aren't you sad?
- C. How were you doing there?
- D. You'd better work half day for now
- E. You should stay in hospital

(SPMB 2006)

INTERSECTION

Masih ada jenis-jenis ekspresi lain yang mungkin dimunculkan dalam soal, misalnya: *invitation* (menyatakan undangan), *compliment* (pujian), *advice* (nasehat), *prohibition* (larangan), *probability* (kemungkinan), serta *like or dislike* (kesukaan atau ketidaksukaan). Maka diperlukan pemahaman terhadap jenis-jenis ekspresi ini.

UJIAN NASIONAL

TAHUN PELAJARAN 2006/2007

P

BAHASA INGGRIS

SEKOLAH MENENGAH ATAS



TRY OUT 1

UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. A. About a week.
B. More than a week.
C. Less than a week.
D. A couple week.
E. Every week.
2. A. Susan.
B. Steve.
C. Susan and Steve.
D. Nobody.
E. Everybody.
3. A. It is going to be thrown away.
B. It is going to be sold.
C. It is going to be read.
D. It is going to be taken away.
E. It is going to be lend.
4. A. At the station.
B. At the hotel.
C. At the airport.
D. At the library.
E. At the mall.
5. A. He will repair the woman's car.
B. He will leave the woman.
C. He will buy the woman's car.
D. He will sell the woman's car.
E. He will borrow the woman's car.
6. A. A doctor and a receptionist.
B. A teacher and a student.
C. A director and a secretary.
D. A patient and a receptionist.
E. A doctor and a nurse.
7. A. On Thursday at 2.30 p.m.
B. On Tuesday at 2.30 p.m.
C. On Tuesday at 2.13 p.m.
D. On Thursday at 2.13 p.m.
E. On Thursday at 2.23 p.m.
8. A. It was boring.
B. It was cancelled.
C. It was interesting.
D. It was terrible.
E. It was satisfy.

9. A. Work. D. Recorder.
B. Show. E. Tape.
C. Book.
10. A. Shirt. D. Blouse.
B. Skirt. E. Trouser.
C. T-shirt.
11. A. She advises Andi.
B. She warns Andi.
C. She congratulates Andi.
D. She thanks Andi.
E. She salutes Andi.
12. A. In the morning.
B. In the afternoon.
C. In the evening.
D. At night.
E. After lunch.
13. A. To buy the new shoes in the same store.
B. To fix the shoes.
C. To throw the shoes away.
D. To take the shoes back to the store.
E. To sell the new shoes.
14. A. She is describing her hometown.
B. She is fishing.
C. She is doing nothing.
D. She is going to her hometown.
E. She is cooking.
15. A. By plane. D. By train.
B. By bus. E. By ship.
C. By taxi.
18. A. At school.
B. On bus.
C. In a small restaurant.
D. At home.
E. In the library.
19. A. When he was four years old.
B. When he was five years old.
C. When he was six years old.
D. When he was seven years old.
E. When he was eight years old.
20. A. By reading. D. By listening.
B. By writing. E. By watching.
C. By singing.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 21 to 23.

Charging the Battery

1. Connect the lead from the charger to the base of the phone.
2. Connect the charger to an AC wall outlet. The battery indicator bar starts scrolling. If "Not Charging" is displayed, wait for a while, disconnect the charger, plug it in again and retry. If charging still failed, contact your dealer.
3. When the battery is fully charged, the bar stops scrolling. Disconnect the charger from the phone and the AC outlet.

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

16. A. Alone. D. His family.
B. His friends. E. His teacher.
C. His parents.
17. A. At 7.00 a.m. D. At 4.00 a.m.
B. At 8.00 a.m. E. At 3.30 a.m.
C. At 8.30 a.m.
21. What does the text mostly talk about?
A. How to charge the battery.
B. How to buy the battery.
C. How to choose the battery.
D. How to put the battery.
E. How to change the battery.
22. What should we do if the charger really doesn't work?
A. Wait for a while.
B. Connect the charger to an AC wall outlet.
C. Disconnect the charger.
D. Contact your dealer.
E. Plug it in again and retry.
23. The type of the text above is a/an . . .
A. anecdote D. persuasion
B. description E. procedure
C. narration

This text is for questions 24 to 30.

One day a Japanese automotive businessman came to New York. After having a tedious meeting with local businessman, he travelled round the city by taxi. During the travel, he was looking around admiringly.

Suddenly, the taxi was overtaken by car. "Aha, *Honda* is very fast! Made in Japan!" he said proudly. Then again, at the turn off, the taxi was "overwhelmed" by the other car. "*Toyota* is also fast! Made in Japan!" he said while opening the window and putting out his head.

The taxi driver, a native-born American who happened to drive an old *Chevy* felt abhorred. In fact, seeing through a driving mirror another car followed close behind the taxi, the Japanese shouted again, "Well, well, well. *Mitsubishi* is so fast! Made in Japan!"

Later on, the taxi reached the destination. The taximeter showed \$ 310. "What an expensive fare!" the Japanese exclaimed surprisingly.

"Aha, taximeter is very fast! Made in Japan!" the taxi driver said spontaneously.

24. Who does travel round the city by taxi as stated in the text above?
 - A. A new comer.
 - B. A Chinese automotive businessman.
 - C. A Japanese automotive businessman.
 - D. An American businessman.
 - E. An African merchant.
25. The text mainly tells us about . . .
 - A. an unexpected incident experienced by American taxi driver
 - B. a Japanese automotive businessman
 - C. an expensive taxi fare
 - D. a race in New York city
 - E. Japanese automotive products
26. "After having a *tedious* meeting with local businessman, he traveled round the city by taxi." The italicized word means . . .
 - A. interesting D. serious
 - B. tiresome E. important
 - C. brief
27. . . close behind the taxi, the Japanese **shouted** again, . . . What does the meaning of the word printed in bold mean?
 - A. say D. listened
 - B. whisper E. wrote
 - C. yelled

28. The type of the text above is a/an . . .
 - A. anecdote D. exposition
 - B. narration E. report
 - C. description
29. Which of the following cars did pass the taxi driver during the journey?
 - A. Mitsubishi and Chevy
 - B. Toyota and Mitsubishi
 - C. Honda and Chevy
 - D. Honda and Mitsubishi
 - E. Toyota and Honda
30. What is the communicative purpose of the text?
 - A. To persuade readers not to take taxi in New York.
 - B. To share an amusing story with others.
 - C. To describe about New York traffic.
 - D. To criticize a work of art.
 - E. To inform the readers about a Japanese man.

This text is for questions 31 to 35.

Anime is the Japanese loanword for animated and it's how the Japanese call their animation. Basically, both anime and cartoon are animated drawings, but you can say that cartoons refer to U.S. produced animated movies, while anime is used to call Japanese animation. The word cartoon itself is usually associated with something childish, with a bit of slapstick, not serious, while anime can be very mature, complicated and sometimes contemplative, because of its complex choices of themes and wider audience scope.

Mickey Mouse, Donald Duck, Goofy and Pluto, Scooby Doo, Bugs Bunny are cartoons. Crayon Shinchan, Saint Seiya, Doraemon are anime.

Japan anime has been developing since 1914. Before that, there was a long history of static pictures called *manga* (comics). The first anime that enjoyed success in Europe was Kitayama Seitaro's *Momotaro*; the first talking anime, *Chikara To Onna No Yonnoka*, appeared in 1932 and the first full length color anime was *Hakujaden* by Yabushita Taiji released by Toei Doga in 1958 and winner of the 1959 Venice Children Festival. But it was Osamu Tesuka's *Atom Boy* that gained success in America thus spreading the fever all over the globe.

31. What are the examples of anime?
 - A. Scooby Doo and Crayon Shinchan
 - B. Bugs Bunny and Saint Saiya

- C. Donald Duck and Doraemon
- D. Saint Saiya and Doraemon
- E. Mickey Mouse and Saint Saiya

32. When did the first full length color anime was released?

- A. 1959
- B. 1958
- C. 1957
- D. 1932
- E. 1914

33. . . . cartoons refer to U.S produced animated **movies** . . . (line 3). What does the word printed in bold mean?

- A. story
- B. cinema
- C. film
- D. screen
- E. novel

34. What is the main idea of paragraph three?

- A. The difference between anime and cartoon.
- B. The examples of cartoons.
- C. The history of anime.
- D. The 1959 Venice Children Festival.
- E. The static pictures.

35. Which of the following statements is TRUE?

- A. Anime and cartoon refer to U. S. produced animated movies.
- B. *Manga* gained success in America.
- C. Mickey Mouse and Donald Duck are anime.
- D. *Chikara To Onna No Yonnoka* was the first talking anime.
- E. Anime is connected with something childish with a bit of slapstick and not serious.

This text is for questions 36 to 42.

The Tyrant Who Became a Just Ruler

In the olden times there was a king who was so cruel and unjust toward his subjects that he was always called The Tyrant. So heartless was he that his people used to pray night and day that they might have a new king.

One day, much to their surprise, he called his people together and said to them, "My dear subjects, the days of my tyranny are over. Henceforth, you shall live in peace and happiness, for I have decided to try my rule henceforth justly and well." The King kept his words so well that soon he was known throughout the land as The Just King. By and by one of his favorites came to him said, "Your Majesty, I beg you to tell me how it was that you had this change of heart towards your people."

And the King replied, "As I was galloping through my forests one afternoon, I caught sight of a hound chasing a fox. The fox escaped

into his hole, but not until he had been bitten by the dog so badly that he would be lame for life. The hound, returning home, met a man who threw a stone at him, which broke his leg. And the horse, starting to run, fell into a hole and broke his leg. Here I came to my senses, and resolved to change my rule. 'For surely,' I said to myself, 'he who does evil will sooner or later be overtaken by evil.'"

36. How is the king as stated in the text above?

- A. handsome
- B. cruel
- C. cruel and unjust
- D. wise and good
- E. greedy

37. What animals are stated in the text above?

- A. dog
- B. horse and goat
- C. hound
- D. dog, fox, hound, and horse
- E. dog, pig, tiger, and fox

38. Here I came to my sense and resolved to **change** my rule (paragraph 3, line 9 – 10).

What is the meaning of the word printed in bold?

- A. happen
- B. creat
- C. modify
- D. develop
- E. try

39. Which of the statements is TRUE?

- A. The King was chased by a fox.
- B. The King's behaviour never changed.
- C. The man was thrown with a stone by a hound.
- D. The King's subjects hated him when he was tyrant.
- E. In the olden times the King was loved by his subject.

40. Paragraph two tells us that the King

- A. never ended the day of his tyranny
- B. showed his surprise to his subjects
- C. decided to rule his subject unjustly
- D. warned his subjects to obey his rules
- E. changed his behaviour and became a just ruler

41. The communicative purpose of this text is

- A. to criticize a work of art
- B. to describe particular person
- C. to describe how something is accomplished
- D. to entertain and deal with actual or vicarious experience
- E. to share an account of unusual or amusing incidents with others

42. To show the real words of the speakers, the writer uses
- passive voice
 - direct speech
 - reported speech
 - simple past tense
 - simple present tense

This text is for questions 43 to 48.

How to Make Hoisin Chicken

Materials that are needed

Chicken materials:

- One chicken (800 gram), cut them into 8 – 12 parts.
- 1 tablespoon of calamondin
- 3 cloves of garlics, rasp them
- 1 tablespoon of scaped ginger
- 1 tablespoon of salt
- 1 (100 gram) red paprika and 1 (100 gram) green paprika, spliz into two, threw their seeds, cut thin.

Spices:

- 4 tablespoons vegetables oil to saute
- 5 cloves of garlics, hack softy 100 gram of large yellow onions, cut them thin.
- 250 ml water
- 1 tablespoon of Indofood Hoisin sauce
- 1 tablespoon of sweet ketchup with Indofood sesame oil
- 1 tablespoon of Indofood oyster sauce
- 2 tablespoons of black pepper, pound.

How to make it

Spices : heat up the oil, saute garlics. Add large yellow onions, beat them. Input the chickens materials and the spices, beat them on the big fire until the chicken has changed its colour. Input water, Indofood Hoisin sauce, sweet ketchup with Indofood sesame oil, Indofood oyster sauce and black paper. Cook them on the little fire until the chickens are soft. Add red and green paprika, beat once again. Raise and serve it for 8 people.

43. How many red and green paprika that are needed in the procedure above?
- 800 gram
 - 1 tablespoon
 - 200 gram
 - 3 cloves
 - 100 gram
44. How many large yellow onions that are needed to make spice?
- 100 teaspoon
 - 200 tablespoon
 - 250 ml
 - 100 gram
 - 250 gram
45. What material is needed to make Hoisin Chicken?
- 2 tablespoons of calamondin
 - 1 teaspoon of sugar
 - 3 tablespoon of scaped ginger
 - 1 teaspoon of black pepper
 - 1 tablepoons of salt
46. What spice is not needed in the procedure above?
- 4 tablespoons of vegetables oil
 - 5 cloves of garlics
 - 100 gram of large yellow onions
 - 3 pieces of cheese
 - 2 tablespoons of black pepper
47. Add red and green paprika, **beat** once again. (step 1, line 9).
The word printed in bold means
- cook
 - fry
 - stir
 - serve
 - boil
48. The Hoisin chickens in the procedure above . . . for 8 people.
- is served
 - are served
 - is serving
 - are serving
 - serve
49. What is the main idea of the text above?
- To show how to serve Hoisin chicken
 - To show how to make Indofood oyster sauce
 - To give information how to make Hoisin chicken.
 - To show how to distribute Hoisin chicken
 - To know the materials that are needed to make fried chicken
50. The writing of procedure is usually organized to include the following features, **EXCEPT**
- the goal of the activity
 - the materials needed to achieve the goal
 - the main character
 - the steps to accomplish the goal
 - the amount of the materials that are needed



TRY OUT 2

UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. A. Go for a walk.
B. Go to a movie.
C. Go swimming.
D. Stay at home.
E. Stay at school.
2. A. The people.
B. The food.
C. The language.
D. The traffic.
E. The plant.
3. A. At the police station.
B. At the post office.
C. At the station.
D. At home.
E. At school.
4. A. To sing.
B. To buy the tickets for him.
C. To go alone.
D. To see the concert with him.
E. To watch television.
5. A. She is rather fat.
B. She is rather slim.
C. She is rather weak.
D. She is rather hungry.
E. She is rather satisfied.
6. A. Yesterday.
B. A week ago.
C. Three days ago.
D. Two weeks ago.
E. A month ago.
7. A. A teacher and a student.
B. A dentist and a secretary.
C. A writer and a reader.
D. A doctor and a patient.
E. A teacher and a secretary.
8. A. It is very clean.
B. It is very untidy.
C. It very beautiful.
D. It is very colorful.
E. It is very bright.

9. A. Japanese. D. Ambonese.
B. Javanese. E. Chinese.
C. Sundanese.
10. A. One. D. Four.
B. Two. E. Five.
C. Three.
11. A. She is going to buy the tickets.
B. She is going to watch a movie.
C. She is going to come to the man's house.
D. She is going to finish her essay.
E. She is going to read in the library.
12. A. A doctor.
B. A university student.
C. A businessman.
D. A traveller.
E. A secretary.
13. A. He sallutes her.
B. He congratulates her.
C. He greats her.
D. He thanks her.
E. He miss her.
14. A. A dark hat. D. Old glasses.
B. An old hat. E. A old shoes.
C. Dark glasses.
15. A. As soon as they arrived.
B. After lunch.
C. Before they played volleyball.
D. After they played volleyball.
E. After dinner.

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

16. A. House. D. Dog.
B. Bicycle. E. Cat.
C. Theft.
17. A. To amuse the listeners.
B. To warn the listeners.
C. To describe a past even.

- D. To threaten the listeners.
E. To describe a history.

18. A. Car. D. Diamond.
B. Bicycle. E. Jewel.
C. Dog.
19. A. It is a cat. D. It is a bird.
B. It is a dog. E. It is a rabbit.
C. It is a mouse.
20. A. A school student.
B. An university student.
C. A housewife.
D. A doctor.
E. A nurse.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 21 to 25.

One day Mrs. Haris begged for her husband's permission to borrow a necklace from her friend. They would go to a party and she said that she was too ashamed to go because she didn't have any jewelry. Her husband half-heartedly approved it.

At the party, she looked so glamorous with the necklace on her neck. But as soon as the party was over and she was about to go home, she realized that the necklace was no longer on her neck. She was very panic and so was her husband. After searching at all places, they couldn't find the necklace.

They decided to buy exactly the same necklace to replace the lost one. But it was not an easy thing to do. They had to spend a lot of money to buy it. As they were able to buy the necklace, they handed it over to the owner. "Thank you very much for lending me your beautiful necklace. I really appreciate it." Mrs. Haris said. The owner opened the necklace box while saying, "No problem. It is fake."

21. Paragraph three tells us that the necklace Mrs. Haris had borrowed
A. was glamorous
B. was missing
C. was beautiful
D. was not returned
E. was fake

22. "No problem, it is **fake**."
The word printed in bold means
A. genuine D. expensive
B. imitative E. cheap
C. pure
23. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
A. The necklace owner went to the party.
B. Mr. Haris did not allow his wife to borrow a necklace.
C. The necklace was missing at Mr. Haris' house.
D. Mr and Mrs. Haris bought an expensive necklace to replace the lost one.
E. The owner did not want to receive her jewelry back.
24. To show the real words of the speakers, the writer uses
A. direct speech
B. passive voice
C. reported speech
D. simple past tense
E. simple present tense
25. The communicative purpose of this text is . . .
A. to persuade the readers to buy a necklace
B. to describe a beautiful necklace
C. to criticize a work of art
D. to amuse the readers with amusing or unusual experience
E. to entertain and deal with actual or vicarious experience

This text is for questions 26 to 30.

A civil servant who was walking through a small town saw a blackboard outside the front door of a school. It had been washed and put out to dry in the open air. There was a piece of chalk at the foot of the blackboard, so he took it and wrote in large letters, "I'm a civil servant and I work for you all." A lawyer happened to pass next and when he saw what the civil servant had written, he added under it, "I'm a lawyer and I defend you all." Then a doctor came by, took the piece of chalk and wrote on the blackboard, "I'm a doctor and I cure you all." Finally, an ordinary citizen stopped, looked at what the others had written, thought for a few second and then added, "I'm an ordinary citizen and I pay for you all."

26. How many people wrote on the blackboard?
A. one D. four
B. two E. five
C. three

27. Who does write something on the blackboard for the first time?
A. a doctor D. an ordinary citizen
B. a lawyer E. a student
C. a civil servant
28. "I'm a **lawyer** and I defend you all."
The word printed in bold means a person who
A. defends someone in the court
B. defends someone from enemy
C. decides cases in a law court
D. helps cure diseases
E. helps the civil
29. What is the main idea of the text above?
A. to describe some kinds of persons
B. to show some abilities of human being
C. to show some duties of workers in the funny way
D. to give informations how to describes something
E. to criticize a work of art
30. The type of the text above is a/an
A. narration D. description
B. exposition E. anecdote
C. report

This text is for questions 31 to 34.

The tiny Pacific island of Vanuatu has no main supply of electricity – inhabitants rely on batteries for their electrical energy. But batteries are expensive and account for a large proportion of most families' monthly incomes. They are also difficult to dispose of as they release acids and other toxic chemicals as they decompose. In Vanuatu, most households solved this problem by dumping used batteries into the sea. This was severely damaging the island's finest asset: its spectacular coral reefs. Chemical seeping from the sunken batteries were poisoning fish and killing the coral.

Vanuatu's Marine Protected Area Group decided to tackle the problem by encouraging the use of rechargeable batteries. The Nguna-Pele Rechargeable Batteries Project purchased 60 W solar panel, a battery charger and 900 rechargeable batteries. In the tropical sunshine, this array is capable of recharging around 60 batteries per day. Charged batteries are rented to the population at a fraction of the cost of new ones. The benefits to the reef are already being seen – dead batteries are no longer found within the Marine Protected Area, and battery-blighted fish populations appear to be returning.

31. Where is the place that mentioned in the text above?
- Atlantic island
 - Pasific island of Vanuatu
 - London
 - Japan
 - Africa
32. In Vanuatu, most households solved this **problem** by (paragraph 1, line 8 – 9). What is the meaning of the word printed in bold?
- solutions
 - examinations
 - matter
 - works
 - duty
33. The text tells about
- a large proportion of most families' monthly income
 - rechargeable batteries project in Vanuatu
 - the batteries as electrical energy for inhabitants in Vanuatu
 - the danger of dumping used batteries into the sea
 - the benefit of rechargeable batteries
34. Which of the following statements is **NOT TRUE**?
- Vanuatu is a small island.
 - The inhabitant threw used batteries into the sea.
 - The chemical substances of the sunken batteries were very useful for fish and coral.
 - The inhabitants do not have main electrical reactor.
 - The rechargeable battery project is very helpful.
36. Many people usually **decorate** their houses and have Halloween parties (paragraph 2, line 1). What does the word printed in bold mean?
- paint
 - adorn
 - make up
 - draw
 - edit
37. What would be the best suitable title for the text?
- Trick or Treat
 - Halloween Day
 - Halloween Party
 - Halloween Product
 - A popular Holiday
38. To tell the factual information, the writer mostly uses
- future tense
 - present perfect tense
 - simple past tense
 - present continuous tense
 - simple present tense
39. What is the main idea of the text?
- To tell the special thing.
 - To describe about the halloween and everything related to it.
 - To describe about the ceremony of the special day.
 - To expose the great day.
 - To develope or to celebrate the halloween.

This text is for questions 35 to 39.

Halloween is a popular holiday in the United States. It is celebrated on October 31st. In this occasion, children wear costumes and go to the neighbours' houses in order to get candy while saying trick or treat.

Many people usually decorate their houses and have Halloween parties. Meanwhile, the stores can make lots of money by selling Halloween products. They sell costumes, masks, make up and decorations. But candy is the best selling product. Halloween is the biggest candy-selling holiday, which followed by Christmas, Easter, and Valentine's Day.

35. What is the best selling product at Halloween day?
- candy
 - mask
 - costume
 - decoration
 - make up

This text is for questions 40 to 45.

Bob Marley was born on February 6, 1945 in a small village called Nine Miles in Jamaica. He launched his first record at the age of 16 in Kingston with a song called "Judge Not" in 1963. He formed a band called the Wailers, launching "Simmer Down" which became an instant hit in Jamaica. In 1972, international recognition came after the album "Catch Fire" was released.

After breaking up with the Wailers, Bob Marley went on with a new band line up and released "Natty Dread" which was a major success. Soon, he received a United Nations Peace Medal in New York after his concert on April 22, 1978.

Being close related to politics in Jamaica made Bob Marley an assassination target. But he survived the attempt and went on with his concert. His last concert was held on September 23, 1980 in Pittsburgh when he was already diagnosed of having brain and lung cancer. He died on May 11, 1981 in Miami, and was buried in his birthplace.

40. When did Bob Marley have his last concert?
 A. September 23, 1980
 B. April 22, 1978
 C. February 6, 1945
 D. May 11, 1981
 E. February 14, 1072
41. Where did Bob Marley die?
 A. Nine Miles, Jamaica
 B. Miami
 C. New York
 D. Pittsburgh
 E. Kingston
42. . . . in Jamaica **made** Bob Marley an assassination target.
 The word printed in bold means
 A. cause D. indication
 B. effect E. reason
 C. objective
43. What is the main idea of the text above?
 A. The travelling of Bob Marley
 B. Bob Marley's music career and his life
 C. Bob Marley's songs
 D. Bob Marley's life
 E. Bob Marley's music
44. He **died** on May 11, 1981 in Miami, and was buried in his birthplace.
 The word printed in bold has the same meaning with
 A. killed D. thin
 B. passed away E. laid
 C. left
45. What is the main idea of the third paragraph?
 A. The music development of Bob Marley
 B. The works of Bob Marley
 C. The concerts and the death of Bob Marley
 D. Bob Marley and his music
 E. The reward of Bob Marley

This text is for questions 46 to 50.

How to Make Mousse Chocolate

The materials

- 125 gram cooked and thick chocolate that contain 80% of cocoa
- 25 gram of sugar
- 3 yellow eggs
- 150 ml of white eggs

How to make it

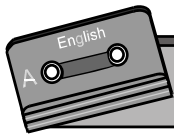
- Hack softly the chocolate, boil it on the little fire until melt, raise.
- Input sugar, beat.
- Input yellow eggs one by one and beat fastly, separate it.
- Shake the white egg until stiff. Put in the batter chocolate and beat slowly.
- Pour it into a glass and store in refrigerator.
- Serve it cool.

46. How many yellow eggs are needed to make mousse chocolate?
 A. 1 D. 4
 B. 2 E. 5
 C. 3
47. What is the second step to make mousse chocolate?
 A. Hack softly the chocolate.
 B. Input sugar, beat.
 C. Input yellow eggs one by one.
 D. Shake the white egg until stiff.
 E. Pour it into a glass.
48. Put in yellow eggs one by one and beat **fastly**.
 The word printed in bold means
 A. slowly D. great
 B. quickly E. express
 C. speed
49. What is the main idea of the text above?
 A. To show how to serve mousse chocolate.
 B. To show how to distribute the mousse chocolate.
 C. To know some materials needed to make mousse chocolate.
 D. To give informations how to make mousse chocolate.
 E. To know how the steps to make the mousse chocolate are difficult.
50. The writing of the procedure is usually organized to include the following features, **EXCEPT**
 A. the main character
 B. the goal of the activity
 C. the materials needed to achieve the goal
 D. the step to accomplish the goal
 E. the amount of the materials that are needed



TRY OUT 3

UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test, you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section with special directions for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 and 2.

Directions:

For each question, you will see five pictures in your test book and you will hear a dialogue followed by a question. The dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

When you hear the question, look at the pictures in your test book and choose a picture that suits the statement in the dialogues. Then on the answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Tape script:

Man : Could you tell me what time the meeting will start?

Woman : The meeting will start at 2 p.m.

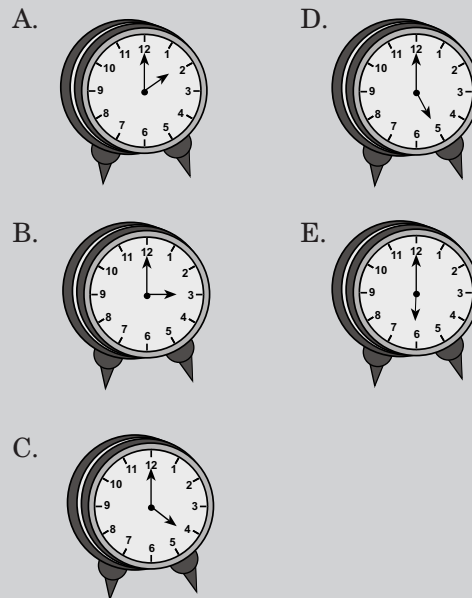
Narrator:

Which picture illustrate the statement?

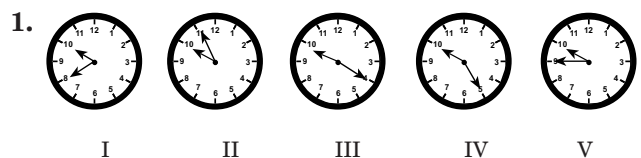
Sample answer



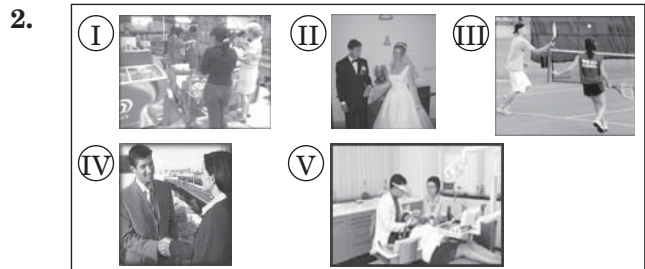
Gambar:



Picture A illustrates the dialogue. Therefore, you should choose A.



- A. I
B. II
C. III
D. IV
E. V



- A. I
B. II
C. III
D. IV
E. V

Part II

Questions 3 to 7.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several incomplete dialogues each followed by a question. The incomplete dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. After you hear the incomplete dialogues and the question, read the five possible answers in your test book then decide which one would be the best response to complete the dialogue.

3. A. Sure I will.
B. You are welcome.
C. OK, nice to meet you.
D. That sounds interesting.
E. See you some other time.
4. A. Please accept my condolences.
B. I am proud of your sister.
C. You must be very upset.
D. Congratulations.
E. Not at all.
5. A. So do I.
B. I had to watch TV.
C. Oh, I got upset with her.
D. That's very kind of you.
E. It was good indeed.
6. A. I want to get a job.
B. Please help me.
C. It's just for fun.
D. Yes, it's all right.
E. That's OK.
7. A. English.
B. With pleasure.
C. School library.
D. Students and teachers.
E. Two cups of coffee, please.

Part III

Questions 8 to 11.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several dialogues. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a conversation and the question about it, read the five possible

answers in your test book and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

8. A. The woman's father.
B. The woman.
C. The man's father.
D. The man.
E. The man and the woman's father.
9. A. Pleasure.
B. Gratitude.
C. Satisfaction.
D. Uncertainly.
E. Dissatisfaction.
10. A. She feels disappointed.
B. She feels guilty.
C. She hates the man.
D. She feels happy.
E. She likes the man.
11. A. He offers help.
B. He ask for permission.
C. He expresses sympathy.
D. He refuses the invitation.
E. He accepts the invitation.

Part IV

Questions 12 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some short texts. They would be spoken two times. After you hear a text and the question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

12. A. Dance teams
B. A gamelan orchestra.
C. Traditional costumes.
D. A gamelan orchestra and dance teams.
E. A gamelan orchestra and traditional costumes.
13. A. They are not traditional dances.
B. They are performed in religious events.
C. They are very similar to Balinese dances.
D. They are performed at several ceremonies.
E. They are less energetic than Balinese dances.

14. A. Birth rate.
B. Social problems.
C. World population.
D. Population in Indonesia.
E. Family planning program.
15. A. It has reached not more than 200 million.
B. It introduces the family planning program.
C. It causes many problems.
D. It grows very slowly.
E. It increases rapidly.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 16 to 17.

Directions:

We are announcing today that we are bringing the Milestone and Ever Green brands even closer together. Effective as of December 5, 2005, our official name will be:

GREEN MILES WEST

The substitution of "West" in our name - replacing "California" - is the result of an agreement we reached with California Gardening Association, following a protest over the original use of "California" in our name.

We hope this does not create any confusion among our loyal consumers. While this represents a change from our initial name introduction, it does not change the quality of products we offer to our consumers.

16. Which of the following statements is TRUE according to the text?
- A. The corporate offices were protested.
B. The loyal consumers created an official name for the company.
C. There was a conflict between Green Miles West and Milestone.
D. The quality of products will be different from the former products.
F. The name "Green Miles West" will be effective as of December 5, 2005.
17. "... it does not **change** the quality of the products we offer ..." (Paragraph 4). The word printed in bold means
- A. take D. erase
B. lose E. throw
C. alter

This table is for question number 18.

		Cinema	Quiz	Cartoon	News
1.	Teenagers	5%	20%	20%	10%
2.	Adult	10%	30%	10%	50%
3.	Children	0%	20%	80%	0%

18. From the table above we can conclude that ... shows are mostly watched by children.
- A. quiz D. cinema
B. news E. cartoon
C. talk

This text is for questions 19 to 22.

The United Kingdom

Some people call it Britain. Others say Great Britain. Many people mistakenly call the whole country England. But its real name is mouthful: the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. That's why it's usually just called the United Kingdom, or UK for short.

The United Kingdom is a country made up of four parts: England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland. For centuries, it was ruled by kings and queens. The United Kingdom is still a monarchy, although today its power is mostly symbolic.

England is the biggest part. Each part was once ruled separately. London is the capital of the United Kingdom. It's located in England and it's the biggest city in Europe. More than 7 million people live there.

When you're in London, don't forget to visit Buckingham Palace. This famous palace is the London residence of the British monarch. Guards carefully watch over the palace grounds. Tourists enjoy watching the changing of the guards.

The queen now, Queen Elizabeth II, has very little power when compared with the earlier English kings and queens. Today, an elected prime minister and Parliament hold most government power. But Elizabeth II is popular with her people. You'll find her image on every British stamp, banknote, and coin.

The United Kingdom is the birthplace of the English language. Today, English is spoken in more parts of the world than any other language.

English is considered one of the world's richest languages. It has more than half a

million words! Why so many? Because many different people settled in Britain over the centuries, and each group added their own words.

The United Kingdom has produced many great writers. William Shakespeare was a great playwright and poet from England. Shakespeare wrote many famous plays, including "Romeo and Juliet".

19. The text is about
 - A. parts of the UK
 - B. the Queen of the UK
 - C. the real name of the UK
 - D. The United Kingdom in brief
 - E. The origin of the English language
20. Which statement is TRUE according to the text?
 - A. Foreign cultures have changed the English culture.
 - B. The monarch's power influences the parliament.
 - C. Some people call the United Kingdom, Britain.
 - D. Each part of the UK has its own head of state.
 - E. The queen has no authority at all.
21. The main idea of paragraph four is
 - A. The guards watch over the palace.
 - B. London is the home of Queen Elizabeth II.
 - C. Tourists enjoy watching the changing of the guards.
 - D. Buckingham Palace is the home of the British monarch.
 - E. Queen Elizabeth II is the most popular woman in the world.
22. "He was a great *playwright* and poet from England." (Paragraph 8)
The meaning of the italicized word is a person who writes
 - A. plays
 - B. novels
 - C. stories
 - D. fictions
 - E. poems

This text is for questions 23 to 26.

Japanese Man Nabbed after Climbing Tokyo Landmark

TOKYO: A Japanese man made his way to a spot about 100 meters (328 ft) above ground on a famous Tokyo landmark on Sunday. It may have been a reckless attempt to impress a girl.

Japanese private broadcaster "TV Asahi" showed the footage of a man standing on an iron frame on the exterior of the 333-meters Tokyo Tower and unfurling a banner adorned with a large red heart and words that appeared to be the name of a girl.

"Maybe he intended this as a message for someone. I suspect that is the case since it had a heart on it," a Tokyo police official said.

The man, who claims to be 31, came down from a spot around 100 meters high after being persuaded by the police and was arrested for trespassing, the police official said.

Just how he managed to get up there remains a mystery.

"It's not clear how he got in and he began his climb," the police official said. A Tokyo Tower official said there was no way to get to where the man had climbed from the inside.

23. The main idea of the first paragraph is
 - A. A Japanese man intended to impress a girl.
 - B. The man came down from a 100 meter spot.
 - C. How the man got up the 100 meters spot is a mystery.
 - D. A Japanese private TV broadcaster showed footage of a man.
 - E. A Japanese man made his way to a spot around 100 meters high.
24. It's assumed that man did the reckless attempt because he wanted to
 - A. kill himself
 - B. impress a girl
 - C. unroll a banner
 - D. send a message
 - E. attract passers by
25. From the text we can conclude that the man was
 - A. in love with a girl
 - B. frustrated by the official
 - C. trying to commit suicide
 - D. showing his capability in climbing
 - E. unfurling a banner for advertisement
26. "It may have been a reckless **attempt** to impress a girl." (Paragraph 1)
The similar meaning of the word printed in bold is
 - A. aim
 - B. way
 - C. effort
 - D. means
 - E. intention

This text is for questions 27 to 30.

Our sun is just an ordinary star, not special in any way. But to the people on earth, it is the source of life. The nuclear reaction that goes on in the inner areas of the sun produces large quantities of energy. This energy is emitted in all directions in the form of light and heat radiation. Only a small part of the radiated energy is used by our planet, Earth, for warmth, and the development of life forms. Green plants have the ability to use of the sun's radiation to produce food.

The radiant energy emitted by our sun is not constant but varies slightly in predictable cycles. Astronomers have long known about sun spots, which are major disturbances of the sun's outer regions. Statistical analysis of data concerning sun spots' activity indicates a fairly well-defined frequency of occurrence. A full theoretical understanding of sun spots' activity is not currently available, but scientists hypothesize about the nature of the instabilities of the sun's atmosphere.

27. What is the text about? It is about
- the substances produced by the sun
 - the radiant energy emitted by the sun
 - the forms of energy emitted by the sun
 - the value of the sun for people on earth
 - the nature of the instability of the sun's atmosphere
28. The main idea of paragraph two is that
- The sun activity is not currently available.
 - The sun spots are familiar among the astronomers.
 - The radiant energy released by the sun is inconstant.
 - A full theoretical understanding of the sun spots' activity is not available .
 - There is a hypothesis about the nature of the instabilities of the sun's atmosphere.
29. Which statement is TRUE based on the text?
- The sun emits energy in one direction.
 - A large quantity of energy is produced by the sun.
 - The green plants can produce food without the sun radiation.
 - The radiant energy is constantly emitted in predictable cycles.
 - The earth uses the radiated energies to warm and to develop people's life.
30. "This energy is *emitted* in all direction in the form of heat radiation." (Paragraph 1)
The italicized word means

- spread
- refined
- released
- scattered
- displayed

31. Rony : You look so weak, Dandy.
Dandy: Yes, I'm very tired.
Rony : I think you'd better take a rest.
From the dialogue we may conclude that Rony . . . Dandy to take a rest.
- orders
 - advises
 - requires
 - persuades
 - commands
32. Winda: Did you see my wallet Ranti? I lost it yesterday.
Ranti : Sorry, I didn't.
Indah : What did Winda ask you Ranti?
Ranti : She ask me
- if I see her wallet
 - if I saw her wallet
 - whether I saw her wallet
 - whether I had seen her wallet
 - whether I had seen my wallet
33. Ani : You have turned on the radio too loudly, Gina.
Gina : Is that a problem?
Ani : Yes, the baby is sleeping. Please . . . !
Gina : OK, sorry then.
- take care
 - go ahead
 - switch it off
 - pay attention
 - behave yourself
34. Stephany : Do you know that Anne didn't pass the exam?
Antony : *Are you serious?* I've just met her and she looks happy.
The italicized utterance expresses
- surprise
 - inability
 - certainty
 - displeasure
 - impossibility
35. John : Would you like me to lift that box?
Mrs. Black : *Please don't bother.* I can manage.
From the italicized utterance we know that
- John refuse an offer.
 - John helps Mrs. Black.
 - Mrs. Black can't lift that box.
 - Mrs. Black refuse John's help.
 - Mrs. Black is pleased to help John.
36. Dona : Excuse, me. Do you mind if I sit here?
Rika : It's Rian's seat.
- Yes.
 - No way.
 - Not at all.
 - Certainly not.
 - Probably not.

37. Mr. Bobby : Good evening, Sir. . . .
Mr. Boy : Oh, yes. I need a trolley to carry my luggage.
A. Could you help me?
B. Would you help me?
C. Can you do me a favor?
D. Can I do something for you?
E. Would you mind helping me?
38. Tio : Hello. Dika. Have you finished typing our article?
Dika : Sorry, I haven't. But I . . . typing it by tomorrow.
A. will finish
B. have finished
C. have to finish
D. am going to finish
E. will have finished
39. Bowo : *Would you join our trip to Bali next month?*
Anto : What a terrific idea! I really like that. The italicized sentence is used for
A. inviting someone
B. offering something
C. asking for some help
D. asking for permission
E. asking someone's ability
40. Fuad : Look, Farah. Here is a nice watch from Dick for you.
Farah : Oh, . . . It's really beautiful. Thanks.
A. It seems annoying.
B. That sounds terrible.
C. It makes me displeased.
D. I don't think it is possible.
E. I am delighted to have it.
41. Mila : Do you think we can see the doctor next Saturday?
Wita : *There's little chance of it.* He usually goes out of town at weekends.
The italicized expression is used to express
A. inability D. disagreement
B. uncertainty E. impossibility
C. displeasure
42. Yudi : Wow! It's a nice room. When did you decorate it?
Rudi : I had no time for it. *I had it decorated last week.*
The italicized sentence means that
A. Rudi asked someone to decorate his room.
B. Rudi and Yudi decorated Rudi's room.
C. Yudi helped Rudi decorated his room.
D. Rudi decorated his room for someone.
E. Rudi had decorated his room.
43. Rinda : My proposal was rejected by committee.
Nela : It's too late. *You should have submitted last week.*
The italicized sentence means Rinda . . . her proposal last week.
A. submitted
B. didn't submit
C. would submit
D. shouldn't submit
E. wanted to submit
44. Brother : Why did you get only five for your English test?
Budi : I didn't study hard enough.
Brother : If you had studied hard, you . . . a better mark.
A. got D. would get
B. had got E. would have got
C. will get
45. Alan : You're driving too fast, Bahar.
Bahar : Yes, we are in a hurry.
Alan : . . . ! An old man is crossing the street.
A. Go on
B. Watch out
C. Mind the road
D. Keep to the left
E. Look at the zebra cross
46. Being aware that she will not be able to pass the final exam, she *gives up* her hope to continue her study. She will look for a job.
The italicized phrase means
A. lets D. thinks
B. stops E. changes
C. alters
47. "Please *connect* the two wires so the light can be turned on."
The antonym of the italicized word is
A. join D. correlate
B. relate E. associate
C. separate
48. She moves her arms *awkwardly* when dancing the traditional dance.
The opposite of the italicized word is
A. clumsily D. skillfully
B. carefully E. uncomfortably
C. gracefully

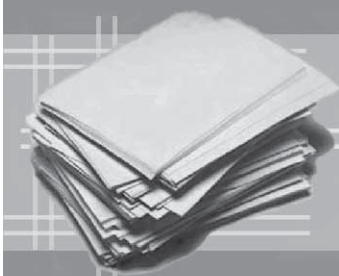
49. Academy Award of Merit or Oscar consists of several award, presented annually by the Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Science to *recognize* achievement in film industry.

The synonym of the italicized word is

- A. perform D. recommend
- B. represent E. acknowledge
- C. supervise

50. A tsunami is very large sea wave that is . . . by a disturbance along the ocean floor.

- A. composed D. influenced
- B. mobilized E. appreciated
- C. generated



PREDIKSI 1 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. A. The man's wife.
B. The man's secretary.
C. The barber.
D. The butcher.
E. The director.
2. A. Fishing.
B. Shopping.
C. Reading.
D. Working.
E. Watching.
3. A. A husband and a wife.
B. A mother and a son.
C. A doctor and a patient.
D. A teacher and a student.
E. A father and a daughter.
4. A. At the school.
B. At the drug store.
C. At the news stand.
D. At the bakery.
E. At the bank.
5. A. They are going to be torn.
B. They are going to be burnt.
C. They are going to be thrown.
D. They are going to be sold.
E. They are going to be worn.
6. A. He asks for permission.
B. He asks for apology.
C. He asks for agreement.
D. He asks for help.
E. He asks for disagreement.
7. A. A bug.
B. A bee.
C. An ant.
D. A spider.
E. A louse.
8. A. Because he is too noisy.
B. Because he is annoyed.
C. Because he is busy.
D. Because he is bored.
E. Because he is tired.

9. A. He has got a headache.
B. He has got a fever.
C. He has got a sore throat.
D. He has got a stomach ache.
E. He has got a influenza.
10. A. One. D. None.
B. Two. E. All.
C. Three.
11. A. Tea. D. Coffee and tea.
B. Coffee. E. Milk and coffee.
C. Milk.
12. A. Everything. D. Food.
B. Yoga. E. Hobby.
C. Transportation.
13. A. At the school. D. At the library.
B. At the bank. E. At the office.
C. At the kitchen.
14. A. Money. D. Letter.
B. Book. E. Article.
C. Toy.
15. A. He will translate the article by himself.
B. He will leave the translation.
C. He will ask someone else to translate it.
D. He will not translate the article.
E. He will get English course.

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

16. A. Dust storm. D. Rain.
B. A busy market. E. West horizon.
C. A busy road.
17. A. The busy market.
B. The west horizon.
C. The house.
D. Nothing.
E. The afternoon.
18. A. A few seconds. D. A few days.
B. A few minutes. E. A few weeks.
C. A few hours.

19. A. A teacher. D. A grandmother.
B. A mother. E. A children.
C. A friend.
20. A. Threw it. D. Burned it.
B. Hid it. E. Bought it.
C. Sold it.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 21 to 25.

My Hobby

Hobby is different from work since it is done to get rid of boredom and to refresh one's mind after exhausting physical or mental work. There are many kinds of hobbies, but mine is stamp collecting.

I started collecting stamps in my childhood and gradually I developed my hobby. Now I exchange stamps with my friends and make purchases even in the market. I have also joined a number of philatelic societies. Thus I have collected about three thousand stamps of different countries and various denominations. Most of these stamps are a rare variety and I have arranged them in a number of albums in a systematic manner. I have stamps which delineate great men of history, a country's historical events, its flora and fauna, its achievements in different field, etc. Some stamps depict great festival or great international days or events. I spend my leisure time among my lovely stamps and forget all worries of the world.

21. What is the writer's hobby?
A. dancing D. stamp collecting
B. swimming E. playing game
C. writing
22. "Hobby is different from work since it is done to get rid of boredom and to refresh one's mind after **exhausting** physical or mental work. The word printed in bold means . . .
A. tiring D. exciting
B. interesting E. amazing
C. boring
23. What is the type of the text used by the writer?
A. report D. description
B. narration E. news item
C. anecdote

24. What is the main idea of paragraph 2?
- Philatelic society.
 - The writer's stamps collection.
 - The writer's childhood.
 - The writer's leisure time.
 - Kinds of hobbies.
25. The communicative purpose of this text is to
- share an amusing incident with others
 - inform the readers about the joy of stamp collecting
 - retell events for the purpose of informing or entertaining
 - describe a particular hobby
 - persuade the readers to collect stamps

This text is for questions 26 to 30.

The stomach is the first stop in the process of food digestion. The inner walls of the stomach, also called stomach lining, are bathed in about a gallon of stomach acid and digestive enzymes.

Gastritis happens when the stomach lining is irritated, inflamed or inflected. Usually, a person with gastritis will feel some cramps and pains in the middle or left upper belly, just under the ribs. Other symptoms include nausea and vomiting, bloating and belching. A wound in the stomach is called a gastric ulcer and it caused more pain than ordinary gastritis. Blood may appear in vomit or stool. This loss of blood may cause anemia, which, will make the person feel weak, tired and dizzy. When there is an inflection, there usually is a fever.

It used to be thought that the causes of gastritis are spicy food, alcohol and lifestyle related factors like stress, along with longterm use of some painkillers and antiinflammation drugs like aspirin and ibuprofen. But in the early eighties, a bacterium called *Helicobacter pylori* was found to be responsible for most cases of gastritis and gastric ulcer. These bacteria are not killed by stomach acid because they live within the gel-like mucus membrane that protects the stomach from its own acid. They have also developed a clever mechanism to neutralize the acid that come in contact with, and release a by product of gases. These bacteria enter the body via contaminated food and water, but still can be eliminated with the right antibiotics.

26. Why is gastric ulcer different from gastritis?
- Because it causes more pain than ordinary gastritis.
 - Because it is not caused by *Helicobacter pylori*.
 - Because it cannot be eliminated with the right antibiotics.
 - Because it causes death.
 - Because it doesn't happen in the stomach.
27. Which of the following things is analytically the cause of gastritis and gastric ulcer?
- Spicy food.
 - Alcohol.
 - Helicobacter pylori*.
 - Aspirin.
 - Ibuprofen.
28. The text mostly tells us about
- food digestion
 - stomach
 - gastritis
 - the symptoms of gastritis
 - the causes of gastritis
29. "These bacteria enter the body *via* contaminated food and water, but still can be eliminated with the right antibiotics."
- The italicized word can be replaced by
- through
 - though
 - thought
 - thorough
 - tough
30. The communicative purpose of this text is
- to describe stomach
 - to retell process of food digestion
 - to persuade the readers to check their health
 - to inform the readers about gastritis
 - to tell an amusing experience

This text is for questions 31 to 34.

Tom and his son Andy went fishing one day. While they were out in the boat, Andy suddenly became curious about the world around him. He asked his father, "How does this boat float?" Tom replied, "Don't rightly know, son." A little later, Andy looked at his father and asked, "How do fish breath underwater?" Once again his father replied, "Don't rightly know, son." A little later Andy asked his father, "Why is the sky blue?" Again, his father replied, "Don't rightly now, son."

Finally, Andy asked his father, "Dad, do you mind my asking you all these questions?" Tom replied, "Of course not, if you don't ask questions, you never learn nothing."

31. How many total questions did Andy ask?

- A. one D. four
- B. two E. five
- C. three

32. Which statement is TRUE?

- A. Tom and his son Andy were sailing in the boat.
- B. Tom asked some questions to Andy.
- C. Andy didn't get any satisfying answers from his father.
- D. Tom was angry to Andy.
- E. Andy got a lot of fish.

33. While they were out the **boat**, Andy suddenly became (paragraph 1, line 2, 3).

The word printed in bold has the same meaning with

- A. can D. motorcycle
- B. ship E. bicycle
- C. truck

34. The text above is in the form of

- A. narration D. exposition
- B. anecdote E. argumentation
- C. description

36. **Insert** the keymat in the new front cover.

The word printed in bold has the same meaning with

- A. enter D. include
- B. put into E. join
- C. set

37. What will be done to the old front cover?

- A. remove it
- B. avoid touching it
- C. store it
- D. take it off
- E. press it

38. What is the type of the text?

- A. report D. procedure
- B. narration E. description
- C. anecdote

39. The communicative purpose of this text is to

- A. guide the readers in changing the handphone covers.
- B. share an amusing incident with others.
- C. Describe a particular thing.
- D. Persuade the readers to change the handphone covers.
- E. Inform the readers about handphone covers.

This text is for questions 35 to 39.

Changing the Handphone Covers

Before removing the cover, always switch off the power, and disconnect the charger and any other device. Avoid touching electronic components while changing the covers. Always store and use the device with the cover attached.

1. Press the back cover release button, open the back cover and remove it.
2. Take off the front cover carefully.
3. Insert the keymat in the new front cover.
4. Align the top of the front cover to the top of the phone, press the front cover to lock it into places.

35. Which of the following statements is **NOT TRUE**?

- A. Avoid touching electronic components while changing the covers.
- B. Always switch on the power while changing the covers.
- C. Take off the front cover carefully.
- D. Press the front cover to lock it into places.
- E. Always store and use the device with the cover attached.

This text is for questions 40 to 42.

How to Make Duck Salad and Orange

The materials are needed

- 6 fillet of frozen chest duck
- 2 sweet oranges, remove its peels
- 250 gram small stringbean
- 2 red onions, hack them softly
- 250 mix lettuces

The spices, beat evenly

- 1 tablespoon salt
- 3 leaves of dry bay leaves, shattered
- 1 teaspoon of dry thyme
- 1 teaspoon of chopped parsley
- 2 cloves of garlicks, hack them softly
- 1 clove of red onion, hack them softly
- 8 cloves of black pepper, pound roughly

Salad sauce, beat evenly

- 1 teaspoon mustard dijon
- 3 tablespoons of red wine vinegar
- 6 tablespoons of oil olive

How to make it

- Smear the whole of duck with the spices evenly. Keep in the refrigerator for 24 hours until the spices absorb.
- Toast the duck on the fire with its skin faces the fire. Toast them until their whole parts are cooked, raise.

- Cut the duck into the form of ribbon. Separate them.
- Mix them with oranges, mix lettuce, red onion, stringbean and salad sauce. Put the duck on them. Serve them.

40. How many dry bay leaves are needed in the procedure above?
- A. 1 D. 4
B. 2 E. 5
C. 3
41. What will be done with the black pepper in the procedure above?
- A. hack it softly
B. pound it roughly
C. cut it
D. fry it
E. boil it
42. One teaspoon of **chopped** parsley. The word printed in bold has the same meaning with
- A. cut D. fried
B. mince E. salty
C. cook
43. What is the main idea of the procedure above?
- A. To show how to serve duck salad and orange.
B. To describe the taste of duck salad and orange.
C. To tell the characteristic of duck salad and orange.
D. To show how to make duck salad and orange.
E. To describe how to cook fried duck.
44. The writing of procedure is usually organized to include the following features, **EXCEPT**
- A. the materials needed to achieve the goal
B. the steps to accomplish the goal
C. the amount of the materials that are needed
D. the goal of the activity
E. the main character

This text is for questions 45 to 50.

Langkawi

It is located in Malaysia's far north. The Island of Langkawi is one of the nation's true tropical treasures. Despite its prime ecological sites and serene remoteness, Langkawi is conveniently connected to the KL via 43 weekly flights on Malaysia Airlines (MAS).

On-board, experience the elegance and efficiency of Asia's leading service provider. Once on the island, Langkawi offers a top array of down-time diversions. For SCUBA fans, there's diving at Pulau Payar Marine Park where an underwater observatory even lets landlovers get in on the aquatic action. For naturalists, Tanjung Rhu offers a complete eco-tourism experience, with fish-farms, cave passages, eagle colonies and mangrove swamps at your fingertips. For the modern adventurer, Langkawi's rugged terrain and densely forested hills are ideal for jungle hike work-outs.

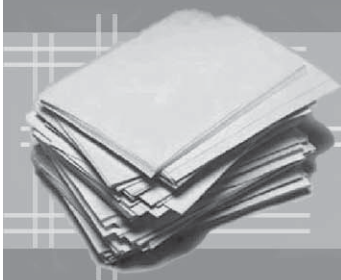
Then there's the Datai, a 54 room, 13 suite and 40 private villa resort overlooking Datai Bay. Built around old growth rain forests, the Datai provides luxurious simplicity, with wooden ceilings, stone floors and a stunning open-air pool liberally cut into the hotel's terrace. Its 18-hole golf course is easily among Asia's most stunning. The adjacent Mandara Spa specializes in Soothing Asian treatments and Langkawi's sandy beaches along the Andaman Sea are a bronze dream.

(Source: *Fortune* No. 16, September 9, 2002)

45. Where is the location of Langkawi?
- A. Malaysia's far south.
B. Malaysia's far west
C. Malaysia's far north
D. Malaysia's far east
E. Malaysia's far
46. What will not you find in Langkawi?
- A. Diving at Pulau Payar Marine Park.
B. Tanjung Rhu with fish-farms.
C. Langkawi's rugged terrain and densely forested hills.
D. The Datai.
E. Bako National Park, Sarawak.
47. . . . a 54 room, 13 suite, and 40 **private** villa resort overlooking Datai bay. The word printed in bold has the same meaning with
- A. general D. unique
B. special E. luxury
C. personal
48. What is the type of text above?
- A. narration D. anecdote
B. description E. procedure
C. exposition

49. What is the main purpose of the text above?
- A. To tell the beauty of Langkawi.
 - B. To show how to go to Langkawi.
 - C. To describe some beauty areas and wonderful facility in Langkawi.
 - D. To expose the people in Langkawi.
 - E. To express the natural places in Langkawi.

50. Some features of writing a kind of description text is, **EXCEPT**
- A. the setting
 - B. the object that is described
 - C. the main topic
 - D. atmosphere
 - E. the steps to accomplish the goal



PREDIKSI 2 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. A. Week ago.
B. Three days ago.
C. Two weeks ago.
D. Four days ago.
E. Three weeks ago.
2. A. A daughter and a father.
B. A student and a teacher.
C. A secretary and a director.
D. A customer and a tailor.
E. A director and a student.
3. A. To continue his study.
B. To discuss something.
C. To meet someone.
D. To have a vacation.
E. To visit grandmother.
4. A. He is buying two cans of paint.
B. He is carrying two cans of paint.
C. He is painting the wall.
D. He is doing nothing.
E. He is selling to cans of paint.
5. A. They are going to be donated.
B. They are going to be thrown away.
C. They are going to be sold.
D. They are going to be stored.
E. They are going to be sent.
6. A. With the chopsticks.
B. With a spoon.
C. With a fork.
D. With a hand.
E. With a plate.
7. A. At store.
B. At library.
C. At bank.
D. At classroom.
E. At home.
8. A. He will leave the computer.
B. He will change the computer.
C. He will fix the computer by himself.
D. He will ask someone else to fix the computer.
E. He will sell the computer.

9. A. It was great.
B. It was cancelled.
C. It was delayed.
D. It was awful.
E. It was interesting.
10. A. At 09.00 a.m. D. At 12.00 a.m.
B. At 10.00 a.m. E. At 13.00 a.m.
C. At 11.00 a.m.
11. A. By bus. D. By taxi.
B. By train. E. By helicopter.
C. By plane.
12. A. Sultan Palace.
B. Gembiraloka zoo.
C. Malioboro.
D. Nowhere.
E. Yogyakarta.
13. A. Happy. D. Tired.
B. Glorious. E. Excited.
C. Confused.
14. A. At 10.13 a.m. D. At 10.30 a.m.
B. At 10.14 a.m. E. At 10.35 a.m.
C. At 10.15 a.m.
15. A. Two. D. Five.
B. Three. E. Six.
C. Four.

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

16. A. A director. D. An unemployed.
B. A secretary. E. A student.
C. An employer.
17. A. Sad. D. Bored.
B. Happy. E. Confused.
C. Joyful.
18. A. Fifteen years old.
B. Twenty five years old.
C. Thirty five years old.

- D. Forty five years old.
E. Fifty five years old.

19. A. A priest. D. A speaker.
B. A director. E. A guide.
C. A participant.
20. A. One hour.
B. One and a half hours.
C. Two hours.
D. Two and a half hours.
E. Three hours.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 21 to 25.

Museum Sejarah Jakarta is also known as Museum Fatahillah, which was named after the Sultan who defeated the Portuguese in 1527. The museum, located in Taman Fatahillah, used to be the heart of the Dutch colonial administration. Formerly, it was *Stadhuis* or the Town Hall of Batavia, built in 1627 and the renovated in 1705 – 1715.

A well known historical event that took place there was the imprisonment of Pangeran Diponegoro. He was tricked by the Dutch colonial administration to come and discuss truce in Magelang, Central Java. But he ended up being taken into custody and brought to this building before he was exiled to North Sulawesi. There is a painting, a work of art by the world famous Raden Saleh, depicting this arrest.

The museum has a collection of 18th century furnishings, chinaware, ancient maps of Jakarta, and portraits of the former colonial governors. In the backyard of the museum, there is a big old Portuguese cannon called *Si Jagur* with an inscription in latin: *Ex Me Ipsa Renata Sum* (I Am Reborn From Myself). It is said so to show that the cannon was the remold of several smaller cannons.

21. What is the suitable title for the text?
- A. Museum Sejarah Jakarta
B. Museum Fatahillah
C. Town Hall of Batavia
D. The Imprisonment of Pangeran Diponegoro
E. The Museum Collection

22. According to the text, *Si Jagur* is
- a painting
 - Sultan
 - a big cannon
 - a small cannon
 - a portrait of the former colonial governors
23. Which of the following statements is **TRUE**?
- Sultan Fatahillah built this Museum Sejarah Jakarta.
 - Pangeran Diponegoro renovated the museum in 1705 – 1715.
 - Museum Sejarah Jakarta used to be the Town Hall of Batavia.
 - Museum Sejarah Jakarta was built in 18th century.
 - Si Jagur* defeated the Portuguese in 1527.
24. “But he ended up being taken into custody, and brought to this building before he was *exiled* to North Sulawesi.”
The italicized words mean
- was released
 - was taken away
 - was sent home
 - was killed
 - was arrested
25. What is the main idea of the text above?
- To give information how Museum Sejarah Jakarta was built.
 - To tell the beginning of Museum Sejarah Jakarta.
 - To describe about Museum Sejarah Jakarta and its history.
 - To show how Museum Sejarah Jakarta is used.
 - To know the development of Museum Sejarah Jakarta.
26. The text tells us about
- Indonesian food.
 - Indonesian restaurants.
 - A problem to find Indonesian food in the United States.
 - Padang cuisine.
 - Indonesian food in the United States.
27. Where can we find the Indonesian restaurant that specializing in Padang cuisine?
- New York
 - Philadelphia
 - Upi Jaya
 - Borobudur Café
 - Brooklyn
28. “The restaurant offers a wide range selection of *authentic* Indonesian food, serving up to 119 items on menu.”
The italicized word means
- pure
 - genuine
 - delicious
 - imitative
 - tasty
29. What is the kind of the text above?
- narration
 - description
 - exposition
 - procedure
 - anecdote
30. What is the main idea of the text above?
- To show how Indonesian restaurant is found.
 - To tell about Indonesian restaurant in USA.
 - To expose some Indonesian Restaurant in USA.
 - To give information some steps to make Indonesian restaurant.
 - To show some kinds of Indonesian restaurant.

This text is for questions 26 to 30.

Today, finding Indonesian food in the United States is no longer a problem, as there is already a plethora of restaurants dedicated to the cuisine in a number of states.

In New York, five Indonesian restaurants are scattered through Manhattan, Queens and Brooklyn. Places like Borobudur Café and Upi Jaya offer Indonesian food with the latter specializing in Padang cuisine.

In Philadelphia, there is Indonesian restaurant. The restaurant offers a wide range selection of authentic Indonesian food, serving up to 119 items on the menu.

Other states like California and Ohio are also home to Indonesian restaurants. Many of those that live far from them travel to where they are located.

This text is for questions 31 to 35.

Once, a cap seller was passing through a jungle. He was dead tired. He needed rest urgently. He spread a cloth under a tree and began to rest. He placed his bag of caps near him and lay down with a cap on his head.

The cap seller had a sound sleep for one hour. Then he suddenly got up. The first thing he did was to have a look at his bag. He was at first startled when he found all his caps missing, though the bag was intact. He thought and thought but could not understand where the caps could have gone. Indeed, he was greatly puzzled.

All of a sudden, he looked toward the sky. In the branches of the tree he saw several monkeys. Each of them was wearing a cap on

his head. Evidently, they had seen the cap seller wearing a cap and had imitated him.

He decided to get his caps back by making a humble request to them. In return, the monkeys only made faces at him. Then, he began to gesticulate. They too began to do the same. He even raised his fist towards them as if to threaten them. They only imitated him.

He began to think. At last he hit upon a clever idea. "Monkeys are great imitator," he thought. So he took off his own cap and threw it down on the ground. All the monkeys followed suit instantaneously. He stood up and collected all his caps, put them into his bag and went away.

31. What did the seller finally do to get his caps back?
- A. He took off his own cap and threw it down on the ground.
 - B. He threw the monkeys with stones.
 - C. He pretended to sleep again.
 - D. He threw the monkeys with his own cap.
 - E. He threw his bag down on the ground.
32. Which of the following statements is **NOT TRUE**?
- A. A cap seller had slept for one hour under a tree.
 - B. A cap seller found that all his caps were stolen by monkeys.
 - C. A cap seller got all his caps back.
 - D. Cap seller was dead.
 - E. The monkeys imitated what the cap seller did.
33. "He was startled when he found all his caps *missing*, though the bag was intact."
The italicized word means
- A. lost
 - B. broken
 - C. dirty
 - D. empty
 - E. complete
34. What is the type of the text?
- A. narration
 - B. anecdote
 - C. description
 - D. exposition
 - E. report
35. The communicative purpose of this text is
- A. to describe about cap and monkey
 - B. to persuade the readers to avoid monkey
 - C. to tell the readers about the struggle of a cap seller to get his caps back.
 - D. To criticize a work of art.
 - E. To inform the readers how to deal with monkey

This text is for question 36 to 40.

A plane machine was burned while it was in flight and apparently it was just a matter of time before it really fell down. Unfortunately, there were only four parachutes while there were five passengers.

The first man said, "I am Michael Schumacher, the greatest racer in the world. I have a lot of money and have not been put into charity. Therefore, many people expect me to survive." The other decided to give him one parachute.

The second man also said. "Let me tell you. I am Sepp Blatter, the president of all presidents, because I lead FIFA with 204 country members. Millions of human lives on earth depend on me. What if I died?" Everyone was touched and finally gave him one parachute.

The third man followed suit. "Hi, I am David Beckham, the England Nation Captain. I have wife and two children. I am a cool man but as fool as what many people said. I am going to take that parachute," said he while stepping away.

There was one parachute left with two passengers, Bernie Ecclestone and a ten years old girl. Bernie tried to beg her. "Dear, pretty girl. I am 75 years old, but I still love this life. Look at you, you are so young, but if you still don't understand, you may get that parachute. I will stay and hope to get the chance to survive."

"I don't mind." said the girl, "since we still have two parachutes. David Beckham preferred my bag indeed."

36. Who did not get the parachute?
- A. Michael Schumacher
 - B. Sepp Blatter
 - C. David Beckham
 - D. Bernie Ecclestone
 - E. A girl
37. Who is Sepp Blatter?
- A. The greatest racer in the world
 - B. The leader of FIFA
 - C. The England Nation Captain
 - D. A generous man
 - E. An educated man
38. I have a lot of money and have not been put into **charity**.

The word printed in bold means . . .

- A. honest D. dicipline
- B. diligent E. patient
- C. generous

39. What is the type of the text?

- A. narration D. exposition
- B. anecdote E. review
- C. description

40. To show the real words of the speakers, the writer mostly uses . . .

- A. simple past tense
- B. simple present tense
- C. active voice
- D. direct speech
- E. reported speech

This text is for questions 41 to 45.

How to Make Vegetables Salad and Lobster

Materials

- 6 (150 gram) lobsters, throw its head, **spliz** into two.
- 1 clove garlic, chop softly.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ cm ginger, chop softly.
- $\frac{1}{4}$ teaspoon of ground pepper.
- $\frac{1}{4}$ teaspoon of salt.
- 1 tablespoon of oil.
- 100 gram carrots, cut them into $4 \times 1 \times 1$ cm, boil for few minutes.
- 100 gram stringbeans, cut them 4 cm, boil for few minutes.
- 150 gram broccolis, take off its blossom bud, boil for few minutes.
- 50 gram lettuces, tore it.

Sauce (beat evenly)

- 3 tablespoons sweet chili sauce
- 1 tablespoon vegetables oil
- $\frac{1}{2}$ tablespoon water calamondin
- 2 tablespoons cashew nut, fried, chop roughly.

How to make it

- Soak lobsters with garlic, ginger, ground pepper, salt, and oil for 15 minutes. Heat thick wok, toast the lobsters, turn it over and toast again. Raise.
- Mix all of the sauce materials evenly.
- Put lettuce on the plate, add carrot, broccoli, stringbean, lobster, pour sauce and spread chopped cashew nut. Serve it for 4 people.

41. How many carrots are needed in the procedure above?

- A. 200 gram D. 25 gram
- B. 50 gram E. 75 gram
- C. 100 gram

42. What are done toward broccolis in the procedure above?

- A. cut them
- B. take off its blossom bud, boil for few minutes
- C. chop softly
- D. fry them
- E. soak and boil them

43. 6 (150 gram) lobsters, throw its head, **spliz** into two.

The word printed in bold have the same meaning with . . .

- A. cut D. tack
- B. cleave E. fry
- C. chop

44. What is the main idea of the text above?

- A. To show how to serve vegetables salad and lobster.
- B. To know the materials that are needed to make a vegetables salad and lobster.
- C. To give information how to make vegetables salad and lobster.
- D. To show how to make salad vegetables.
- E. To show how to sell salad vegetables.

45. The writing of procedure is usually organized to include the following features, **EXCEPT** . . .

- A. The materials needed to achieve the goal.
- B. The goal of activity.
- C. The steps to accomplish the goal.
- D. The amount of the materials that are needed.
- E. The main character.

This text is for questions 46 to 50.

Caterpillar On The Menu

Johny : Daddy, are caterpillars good to eat?

Father : Didn't I tell you never to mention such things during meals!

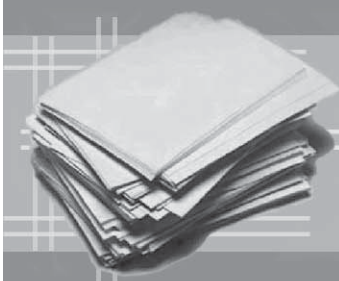
Mother : Why did you say that, Junior? Why did you ask the question?

Johny : It's because I saw one on daddy's lettuce, but now it's gone.

46. What animal is on the Father's lettuce as state in the text above?

- A. butterfly D. ant
- B. snake E. insect
- C. caterpillars

47. What question is asked by Johnny as stated in the procedure above?
- A. Daddy, is it good to eat?
 - B. Daddy, are caterpillars good to eat?
 - C. Daddy, is it health for me?
 - D. Daddy, is it on daddy's lettuce?
 - E. Daddy, is it on your meal?
48. Didn't I tell you never to **mention** such things during meals!
- The word printed in bold means
- A. say
 - B. ask
 - C. state
 - D. speak
 - E. make
49. The type of the text above is a/an
- A. narration
 - B. description
 - C. anecdote
 - D. report
 - E. exposition
50. What is the communicative purpose of the text above?
- A. To criticize a work of art.
 - B. To share an amusing story with others.
 - C. To describe about the meal.
 - D. To inform how to eat.
 - E. To expose the special thing.



PREDIKSI 3 UJIAN NASIONAL 2007



Listening Section

In this section of the test, you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section with special directions for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 and 2.

Directions:

For each question, you will see five pictures in your test book and you will hear a dialogue followed by a question. The dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

When you hear the question, look at the pictures in your test book and choose a picture that suits the statement in the dialogues. Then on the answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Tape script:

Man : Where did you go last night?

Woman : I went to hospital.

Narrator:

Which picture illustrate the statement?

Sample answer:



Gambar:

A.



D.



B.



E.



C.



Picture B illustrates the dialogue. Therefore, you should choose B.

1. A.



D.



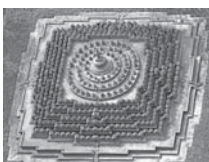
B.



E.



C.



2.



- A. I
B. II
C. III
D. IV
E. V

Part II

Questions 3 to 7.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several incomplete dialogues each followed by a question. The incomplete dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. After you hear the incomplete dialogue and the question, read the five possible answers in your test book then decide which one would be the best response to complete the dialogue.

3. A. You are welcome.
B. Not at all.
C. Congratulations.
D. So do I.
E. Sure I will come at your party.
4. A. I am sorry to hear that.
B. I am very proud to you.
C. You must be very upset.
D. Please accept my condolence.
E. I'm sorry.
5. A. Oh, I don't think so.
B. Oh, I got upset with you.
C. I think so.
D. It's for you.
E. Thank you very much.
6. A. I am a student.
B. I go to the library.
C. I like to watch some movie.
D. I agree with you.
E. I'm happy.
7. A. I'll go to BCA Bank.
B. I'll go at 3.00 p.m.
C. I'll go by bus.
D. I'll go with my friend.
E. I'll go tomorrow.

Part III

Questions 8 to 11.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several dialogues. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a conversation and the question about it, read the five possible answers in your test book and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

8. A. a laptop
B. a book
C. a handphone
D. Some money
E. a bag
9. A. pleasure
B. satisfaction
C. uncertainly
D. disappointed
E. surprise
10. A. He feels angry.
B. He feels happy.
C. He feels proud.
D. He hates her.
E. He loves her.
11. A. He offers help.
B. He accepts the invitation.
C. He refuses the invitation.
D. He asks something.
E. He asks for permission.

Part IV

Questions 12 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some short texts. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a text and the question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

12. A. Germany
B. London
C. Japan
D. Nederland
E. England

13. A. France.
B. Italy.
C. England.
D. germany.
E. Portugal.
14. A. The earthquake in Yogyakarta.
B. Tsunami in Yogyakarta.
C. Earthquake and tsunami in Pangandaran.
D. The population growth in Pangandaran.
E. The cultural in the society.
15. A. Terrific and terrible.
B. Interesting.
C. Wonderful.
D. Cheerful.
E. Dynamic.

This is the end of the listening section.



Reading Section

This text is for questions 16 to 17.

In order to expand into the lucrative entertainment market,

ARC Computer Company

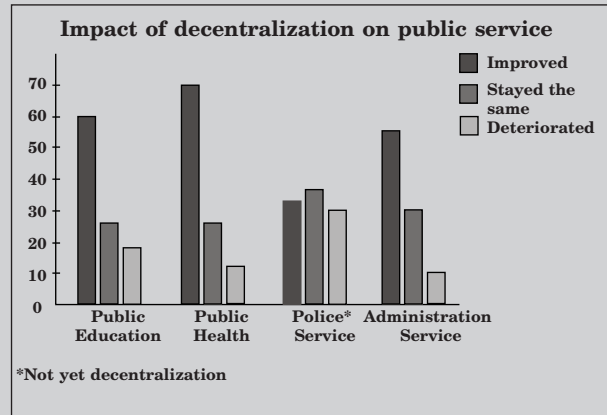
is pleased to announce the formation of an entertainment division.

Interactive Films Company

ARC shareholders of record as of August 30, 2005, will be issued one share of Interactive Films Company common stock for every five ARC shares held. No action is required on the part of shareholders to receive Interactive Films shares.

16. Which do ARC share need to do to receive stock in Interactive Films Company?
- A. nothing
B. verify ownership
C. from a new division
D. fund another division
E. issue shareholder's share
17. "... will be *issued* one share of Interactive ..."
- The italicized word means
- A. sent D. brought
B. given E. published
C. pointed

This text is for question number 18.



18. From the table we can conclude that decentralization has a . . . impact on Public Education, Pubic Health, and Administrative Services.
- A. stable D. good
B. weak E. long
C. same

This text is for questions 19 to 22.

University of Cambridge

Do you plan to study abroad? Don't hesitate. Welcome to Cambridge University. Cambridge University, an institution of higher education, is the second oldest university in Great Britain after the University of Oxford. It is located in the city of Cambridge.

The University of Cambridge is a system of faculties, departments, and 31 independent colleges. You know, although the colleges and the university per se are separate corporations, all are parts of an integrated educational entity. The university examines candidates for degrees during their residencies and at the conclusion of their studies. The colleges provide their students with lodgings and meals, assign tutors, and offer social, cultural, and athletic activities. Every student at the university of Cambridge is a member of a college.

Let's see its academic year. The academic year is divided into three terms of approximately eight weeks each: Michaelmas (autumn), Lent (late winter), and Easter (spring). Students required to study under supervisors are usually members of the college's faculties who maintain close

relationship with small groups of students in their charge and assist them in preparing for university exams.

19. The author's purpose of writing the text is
 - A. to review a particular education system
 - B. to commemorate a particular college
 - C. to define a particular academic year
 - D. to explain a particular way to study
 - E. to describe a particular institution
20. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
 - A. The academic year is held in four seasons in a year.
 - B. Students in college are not members of university.
 - C. Students must not be in their residence during the terms.
 - D. The Students of Cambridge University have holidays in summer.
 - E. University of Oxford is younger than the University of Cambridge.
21. The second paragraph tells the readers about
 - A. an integrated educational entity
 - B. social activities in the university
 - C. the system in Cambridge University
 - D. the examination for candidates' degrees
 - E. the criteria for the membership of the university
22. "The college provide their student with *lodgings* and meals, assign tutors and offer" (paragraph 2)
The italicized word means
 - A. dormitories used for studying in groups
 - B. places offered for doing some business
 - C. spaces needed for discussion
 - D. houses needed for taking a rest
 - E. rooms rented to stay in

This text is for questions 23 to 26.

At the Fair

It was the night of the fair, and the children at Tim's school were really excited. They ran down the path out of the school as fast as they could. Tim ran all the way home and changed into his jeans and sneakers. He ate his dinners quickly, and sat at the window waiting for his dad to come home. He couldn't wait for six o'clock when the fair would begin.



He had been saving his pocket money for weeks.

When Tim and his family arrived at the fair, it had just opened. Already there were crowds of people swarming around foodstalls, displays and dozens of rides. 'Can I buy some chips and a drink?' asked Tim.

'Okay,' said Tim's dad. 'But hang on tightly to your wallet—there's a lot of people around.' 'I'll be fine,' said Tim impatiently.

He found a foodstall and ordered his food. When the man brought his chips and drink, without thinking, Tim put his wallet on the counter and picked up his food and drink. When he glanced back, his wallet has vanished! Tim desperately looked around, but it was no use. If only he'd listened to his dad. All his pocket money was gone.

23. The main idea of the last paragraph is
 - A. Tom lost his money.
 - B. Tom ordered chips and a drink.
 - C. Tom took his money out of his wallet.
 - D. Tom asked the man to bring his food.
 - E. Tom picked up the food he ordered.
24. Tim lost his wallet when he is
 - A. at school
 - B. at the fair gate
 - C. on his way home
 - D. among the crowds
 - E. at one of the foodstalls
25. Tim felt sorry because
 - A. he couldn't wait
 - B. his father came late
 - C. he didn't listen to his father's advice
 - D. his father didn't give him pocket money
 - E. he bought the chip and a drink with his own money
26. "When the man brought his chips and drinks, , Tim put his *wallet* on the counter" (Paragraph 4)
The italicized word means a kind of

A. bag	D. purse
B. case	E. basket
C. pack	

This text is for questions 27 to 30.

One Day City Tour of Sawahlunto

Sawahlunto is about 94 km from Padang, 38 km from Batu Sangkar, or 137 km from Bukittinggi. If you want to go to Sawahlunto,

you can start from any of these three places and take a bus, a taxi or join a trip arranged by a travel agency. If you start from Padang, you can get to Sawahlunto in two hours.

If you take a bus from Padang, you will have to pay Rp8.000,00. A taxi will cost you Rp200.000,00. If you join a trip, you will have to pay the travel agency Rp20.000,00.

At present, the Tourism, Art, and Culture office of Sawahlunto municipality prepares a tourist package called "One Day City Tour of Sawahlunto". If you take this package, you will be taken around the town on a tourist train, locally known as *dresin*, or a tourist bus.

A tourist train is available every day at Sawahlunto station. It starts at 10:00 a.m and will take you to Muara Kalaban station, which is about five kilometers away. This tourist train can accommodate a maximum of 12 passengers and the return fare is Rp75.000,00.

On the way, you can see the tower of the old electric power plant and will be plunged into darkness as you enter the 900-meter-long tunnel.

If you wish to travel by bus, you can charter a tourist bus. It is big enough for 25 people and the charter fee is Rp250.000,00. The bus will take you around the old town, visit the living museum, the former open mining pit, the location of Ombilin Mines Training College (OMTC), and the grave of Prof M. Yamin in Talawi. Yamin, who came from Talawi, was one of our national heroes and also one of the founding fathers of the Republic of Indonesia. He was the person who conceived the idea of the five principles of Pancasila. Yamin was also one of those who initiated the Youth Pledge and drew the picture of Gajah Mada, the symbol of the Military Corps.

When you visit OMTC, you will get information about mining activities through a simulation system of underground mining. You can also visit the geological museum and a coal mining laboratory.

At the end of your tour, you can buy local handicrafts as souvenirs.

27. The text tell us about

- A. Sawahlunto
- B. a tour to Sawahlunto
- C. the resort in Sawahlunto
- D. the description of Sawahlunto
- E. the transportation to Sawahlunto

28. The main idea of paragraph six is

- A. You can visit the location of OMTC.
- B. The bus is big enough for 25 people.
- C. You can visit the graves of some heroes.
- D. The bus will take the visitors to the location of OMTC.
- E. There is a tourist bus available to travel to Sawahlunto.

29. Which statement is TRUE according to the text?

- A. Sawahlunto is located in Padang.
- B. The visitor will pay less if they take a taxi from Padang.
- C. A tourist train is available at Sawahlunto station every day.
- D. Information about the heroes' graves can be gotten from OMTC.
- E. Taking a tourist bus will be cheaper than taking a tourist train.

30. ". . . you can *charter*" a tourist bus." (Paragraph 6)

The synonym of the italicized word is

- A. buy
- B. hire
- C. ride
- D. borrow
- E. exchange

31. Michael : I've got a headache.

Andrew : *You should go and see the doctor immediately.*

From the dialogue we know that the italicized utterance expresses

- A. an order
- B. a threat
- C. advice
- D. a warning
- E. persuasion

32. Mother : Have you finished your task?

Steve : Yes, Mom. May I go out for a moment now?

From the dialogue we know that mother asked Steve

- A. if he finished his task
- B. if he had finished his task
- C. if he wants to let her go
- D. that he has finished his task
- E. whether he has finished

33. Edward : . . . Mine is broken

Adam : Sure. Here's the key.

Edward : Thanks. That's very kind of you.

- A. Is your bike broken?
- B. Can you use my bike?
- C. Can you borrow my bike?
- D. Could I borrow your bike?
- E. Would you borrow my bike?

34. Mia : Mother, I've got a scholarship from Monash University in Australia.

Mother : Thank God. *It's really unbelievable!* The italicized expression shows

- A. anxiety D. uncertainty
B. surprise E. satisfaction
C. pleasure
35. Mrs. Tia : What are you doing on Saturday?
Mrs. Hera : I'm going to see a new play with some students. Would you join us?
Mrs. Tia : *I'd like to but* I'll take my kids to 'Game Zone'.
The italicized utterance expresses
A. denial D. approval
B. refusal E. disagreement
C. pleasure
36. Dicky : Dad, may I borrow your car? I want to go to a bookstore with Jenny.
Dad : *Of course*. Be careful!
From the italicized words, we know that Dicky's father . . . him to use the car.
A. stops D. forbids
B. allows E. declines
C. refuses
37. Hadi : Hi, Ayus, you look so sad . . .
Ayus : Oh, thanks Hadi! I am all right.
A. Could you help me?
B. What can you do for me?
C. Could you do me a favor?
D. Can I do something for you?
E. Would you mind helping me?
38. Dea : Jim, what about your English assignment? Have you handed it to Miss Anne?
Jim : Not yet. But I . . . it to her by next Tuesday.
A. would give D. will have given
B. have given E. have been giving
C. am giving
39. Robby : We will have a party for my sister's birthday next Sunday. *Would you like to come*, Ira?
Ira : I'd love to. It must be a wonderful party.
The italicized expression is used to express
A. advice D. satisfaction
B. intention E. suggestion
C. invitation
40. Andi : It seems that you enjoy listening to 'dangdut' music.
Agus : You're right
A. I dislike it.
B. It makes me sick.
C. I hate 'dangdut'.
D. I am annoyed with it.
E. I like 'dangdut' very much.
41. Alf : I wonder why I haven't got any reply from the companies I applied for.
Bob : *It's out of the question*. You have relevant qualification, don't you?
The italicized utterance expresses
A. certainty D. incapability
B. agreement E. impossibility
C. probability
42. Ema : Your spaghetti is very delicious.
It seems that you made it by yourself.
Ani : No, that's not true. *I had some one make it*.
The italicized sentence means
A. Ema got Ani to make the spaghetti.
B. Ani had made the spaghetti for Ema.
C. Someone told Ani to make the spaghetti.
D. Ani asked someone to make the spaghetti.
E. Ema ordered someone to make the spaghetti.
43. Mother : Your uncle said he didn't receive Mary's invitation.
Ali : Oh, I'm sorry, Mom. I forgot to deliver it.
Mother : *You should have delivered the invitation* three days ago.
The italicized sentence means
A. Ali had delivered the invitation.
B. Ali had to deliver the invitation but he didn't.
C. Mother didn't ask Ali to deliver the invitation.
D. Ali was ordered to deliver the invitation and he did.
E. Mother regrets that Ali was able to deliver the invitation.
44. Diah : Some years ago a lot of people committed suicide because they didn't know how to face their problems.
Mia : If I . . . a psychologist, I would have worked to help them solve their problems.
A. am D. had been
B. was E. have been
C. were
45. Adi : Mum, I am leaving. Bye.
Mum : Bye, dear!
A. Have a nice dream
B. Spend your time
C. Enjoy your sleep
D. Be honest
E. Take care
46. Music can help us *reduce* our stress and make us happy.
The italicized word means

- A. add D. maintain
B. expand E. decrease
C. enlarge
47. The use of higher energy is already changing the world's climate in a *dangerous* way. The opposite of the italicized word is
A. safe D. disastrous
B. risky E. hazardous
C. harmful
48. Since its invention by Alexander Graham Bell in 1876, the telephone has become the most *familiar* form of telecommunication." The antonym of the italicized word is
A. famous D. unknown
B. popular E. sophisticated
C. arrogant
49. He has never liked meat, and has always had a *preference* for vegetables and fruit. The italicized word has the same meaning as
A. liking D. wishing
B. longing E. hoping
C. wanting
50. The functions of banks are as place to deposit money and to give . . . to their customers.
A. loans D. security
B. funds E. accounts
C. books



LISTENING SCRIPT



Pemantapan Ujian Nasional



Listening Section

In this section of the test, you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section with special directions for each part.

PART I

Questions 1 to 5.

Directions:

For each question, you will see a picture in your test book and you will hear five short statements. These statements will be spoken just one time. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speaker says.

When you hear the five statements, look at the picture in your test book and choose the statement that best describes what you see in the picture. Then on your answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Now listen to the five statements.



- A. Coconut trees are standing close to each other.
- B. The lawn in the garden has been mown.
- C. The gardener has watering the plants.
- D. The building has different flowers in the garden.
- E. The gardener has planting the flowers.

Sample answer



Statement (B) 'The lawn in the garden has been mown,' best describes what you see in the picture. Therefore, you should choose answer (B).

Now listen to questions 1 to 5.

1. A. Computer is under table.
B. Television is next to computer.
C. Television is on the bed.
D. Refrigerator is next to television.
E. Computer is in front of the table.
2. A. The white board is on the wall.
B. The classroom is empty.
C. The desk is on the corner.
D. The clock is on the wall.
E. The black board is on the wall.
3. A. They are watching football.
B. They are painting the wall.
C. They are having a meeting.
D. They are shopping.
E. They are eating in the cafe.
4. A. They are watching football.
B. They are playing football.
C. They are cleaning the field.
D. They are blowing a whistle.
E. They are watering the field.

5. A. They are listening to a radio.
B. They are playing a guitar.
C. Their voice is being recorded.
D. Their hair is being cut.
E. They are going to studio.

Part II

Questions 6 to 10.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

SampeL answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 6 to 10.

6. Man : So, how does the food taste to you?
Woman : It is very delicious.

Question:

How does the woman think about the food?

7. Man : Do you want me to pick you up at 4.00 p.m. or 6.00 p.m.?

Woman : I think you may come at 6.00 p.m.

Question:

When will the man pick up the woman?

8. Man : I'd like to deposit Rp150.000,00 to my account, please.

Woman : Certainly, please wait for a second.

Question:

Where does the conversation take place?

9. Man : How about fishing tomorrow morning?

Woman : Sure, I like fishing. So, I'll be waiting for you at 7.00 a.m. at my house.

Question:

What are they doing?

10. Woman : Tomi, would you read the book in front of the classroom?

Man : Sure, Ma'am.

Question:

Who are talking?

Part III

Questions 11 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

My name is Hari. I am a skillful hunter. I love shooting birds and have shot plenty of them. One day I saw a flock of birds flying on the blue sky of my beautiful country. I pointed my gun and shot one of them. Since then I have always gone shooting birds twice a month. I have also caught fish at sea every Sunday. I have always got a lot of fish easily because I used explosive.

Questions:

11. Who is the speaker?
12. How many times has the speaker shot birds?
13. How does the speaker catch fish?

The rainy season has started. Some areas have been already flooded. Meanwhile at my house, the roof of the kitchen has been found to be leaking at many places. Some cracks have even appeared in the front portion of the outer wall and it may collapse during the rainy season. In fact, last night when it rained heavily, water gathered in the backyard and entered my bedroom.

Questions:

14. What is the speaker mostly talking about?
15. When did the water enter the speaker's bedroom?



Try Out 1



Listening Section

In this section of the test, you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section with special directions for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "A shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. Man : I have not seen Linda for three days.
Woman : Linda has been going to Bandung for more than a week.

Question:

How long has Linda been going to Bandung?

2. Susan : Where are you going, Steve?
Steve : Oh, hi Susan, I'm going to learn to drive.

Question:

Who is going to learn to drive?

3. Man : What are you going to do with that magazine?

Woman : I am going to read it.

Question:

What is going to happen to the magazine?

4. Man : I need to borrow these two books, please?

Woman : Certainly, your member card, please.

Question:

Where does the conversation take place?

5. Woman : Will you look at my car. It won't start.
Man : Okay, I'll check the engine for you.

Question:

What will the man do?

6. Man : I need to see Dr. Rian to consult my health, please.

Woman : I am sorry. Dr. Rian is not here at the moment.

Question:

Who are talking?

7. Woman : Mrs. Samanta would like to meet you on Tuesday at 2.30 p.m.

Man : Sure, I'd be glad to.

Question:

When would Mrs. Samanta like to meet the man?

8. Resti : Randi, did you go on the picnic to the beach on Sunday?

Randi : Yes, it was great.

Question:

How was Randi's picnic?

9. Woman : So, you'd like to buy this recorder?
Man : Yes, but can you show me how it works, please?

Question:

What are they talking about?

10. Man : Good morning, can I help you?
Woman : Yes, I'm looking for a skirt.

Question:

What is the woman looking for?

11. Nina : Andi, congratulations for being a chairman.

Andi : Thanks, Nina.

Question:

What does Nina do?

12. Woman : Good evening, Koala Hotel. Can I help you?

Man : I'd like to speak to Mr. Armstrong, please?

Question:

When does the conversation take place?

13. Man : Look, I bought these shoes only three weeks ago, and there's a hole in them already.

Woman : If that happened to me, I would take them back to the store.

Question:

What does the woman suggest?

14. Andro : What's your hometown like, Nita?

Nita : Oh, it's a little fishing village on the coast, and it's a beautiful place.

Question:

What are Nita doing?

15. Man : Can I carry this bag on the plane with me?

Woman : Yes, it's small and you're allowed to carry it.

Question:

How is the man going to go?

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

I went on a nice picnic on Saturday with some friends from school. We went to a lovely lake about a hundred miles north from here. We left on the bus at seven o'clock in the morning and arrived at the lake at eight thirty. We spent the morning swimming and rowing boats on the lake. Then we had lunch in a small restaurant overlooking the lake. After lunch we climbed a large hill behind the lake and saw beautiful view from the top. We got back to the bus around four o'clock and then we came back to town.

Questions:

16. Who did the speaker go to the lake with?

17. When did the speaker arrive at the lake?

18. Where did the speaker have lunch?

Born as John Allen Hendrix at King Country Hospital, Seattle on November 27, 1942, this guitar player was renamed James Marshal by his father, shortly after his mother abandoned him. As a child he loved to listen to his father's R&B, and blues record. That was how he learned music, by listening, since he could neither read or write music. Not long after his father gave him a small guitar when he was five, Jimi could already play the songs he heard from the radio and records.

In 1966, he met Chas Chandler, the former bass player from the Animals, and was invited to London. After he moved to London, his success came quickly.

The way the left-handed guitar player performed in front of live audience has changed the rock scene in particular. However, he died young at the age 27 from an overdose of sleeping pills and alcohol. But his songs are still played by many musicians.

Questions:

19. When did his father give John Allen Hendrix a small guitar?

20. How did John Allen Hendrix learn music?



Try Out 2



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section, with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. Man : How about going to a movie?
Woman : Oh, no, I'm not in the mood for a movie. I'd rather go for a walk.

Question:

Which of the following does the woman would rather do?

2. Woman : Do you like to stay here?
Man : Yes, I love Bandung. But I still have a few problems with the language.

Question:

What is the man's problem?

3. Woman : I'd like to send this package to Medan, please.
Man : Just a moment, please. I'll weigh it.

Question:

Where does the conversation take place?

4. Man : Chrisye is singing at Balai Sarbini this week. Would you like to go and listen to him?

Woman : Oh, yes! I'd love to.

Question:

What does the man want the woman to do?

5. Woman : Oh, dear. My weight has gone up again.
Man : I'm not surprised. You eat too much.

Question:

What does the woman mean?

6. Woman : I think I need some money to buy a new dress.

Man : I am sorry, dear. But I have deposited my salary only a couple of days ago.

Question:

When did the man deposit his salary?

7. Man : I've had a pain in my chest for the last few weeks, doctor.

Woman : I see. Let me check your chest first.

Question:

Who are talking?

8. Woman : How is your backyard?
Man : Not very good, I'm afraid. I just don't get enough time to look after it these days.

Question:

What's wrong with the man's backyard?

9. Woman : Look! What does that sentence mean?
Man : It is written in Javanese, and I know nothing about it.

Question:

What language is the sentence written in?

10. Woman : How old are your daughter, Mr. Burhan?
Mr. Burhan : Oh, they're all pretty old now – twenty, seventeen and fifteen.

Question:

How many children does the man have?

11. Man : I've gotten tickets for the movie. Would you like to come?
Woman : Oh, thanks. But I have to finish my essay tonight.

Question:

What is the woman going to do?

12. Woman : Fajar, I haven't seen you for a long time. What have you been doing lately?
Man : Oh, not much. I am still going to college.

Question:

What is probably the man's profession?

13. Woman : Could I help you wrap this gift?
Man : That would be nice, thanks.

Question:

What does the man do?

14. Man : Did you recognize the thief, Julia?
Woman : Yes, I supposed so. He was a tall an about twenty to twenty five. He was wearing dark glasses, a hat and an old jacket.

Question:

Which of the following exactly worn by the thief?

15. Woman : What did you do with your friends at the beach?
Man : First, we played volleyball for about an hour, and after that we swam until lunch time.

Question:

When did the man and his friends swim?

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the four possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

Last week the burglars broke into our neighbour's house, and disappeared with all the belongings. Day before yesterday, when we had gone out for about two hours during the day, our bicycle which was lying in the front courtyard of our house was found missing when we returned. Last night, the thieves entered a house in our street by breaking the gate lock. The owner's dog barked and the inmates were roused from their sleep. They rushed out of their rooms and raised an alarm. Meanwhile, the intruders took their heels.

Questions:

16. What is the speaker talking about?
17. What is the communicative purpose of the speaker?
18. What was the speaker's belonging stolen by the thieves?

I have a pet. It is a dog and I call it Brownie. Brownie is a Chinese breed. It is small, fluffy and cute. It has got thick brown fur. When I cuddle it, the fur feels soft. Brownie does not like bones. Every day it eats soft food like steamed rice, fish or bread. Every morning I give her milk and bread. When I am at school, Brownie plays with my cats. They get along well and never fight, maybe because Brownie does not bark a lot. It treats the other animals in our house gently, and it never eats shoes. Brownie is a really sweet and friendly animal.

Questions:

19. What is Brownie?
20. Who is the speaker?



Try Out 3



Listening Section

In this section of the test, you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section with special directions for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 and 2.

Directions:

For each question, you will see five pictures in your test book and you will hear a dialogue followed by a question. The dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

When you hear the question, look at the pictures in your test book and choose a picture that suits the statement in the dialogues. Then on the answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Tape script:

Man : Could you tell me what time the meeting will start?

Woman : The meeting will start at 2 p.m.

Narrator:

Which picture illustrate the statement?

Sample answer



B

C

D

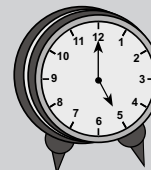
E

Gambar:

A.



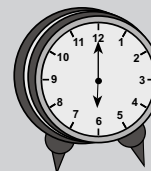
D.



B.



E.



C.



Picture A illustrates the dialogue. Therefore, you should choose A.

1. Woman : Excuse me, what time does the bus leave for Surabaya?

Man : A quarter to ten.

Question:

Which picture shows the time?

2. Man : Did you go to the dentist?

Woman : Yes, he pulled at one of my teeth.

Question:

Which picture goes with the dialogue?

Part II

Questions 3 to 7.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several incomplete dialogues each followed by a question. The incomplete dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. After you hear the incomplete dialogue and the question, read the five possible answers in your test book then decide which one would be the best response to complete the dialogue.

3. Man : You have been very helpful. I thank you for everything.
Which of the following is the best response to complete the dialogue?
4. Man: I had been selected to receive a scholarship from prominent University.
Which of the following is the best response to complete the dialogue?
5. Woman : I dislike this film, it is terrible.
Which response is suitable to complete the dialogue?
6. What do you intend to do after graduating from high school?
Choose the best response to complete the dialogue!
7. What subject do you like best?
Choose the best response?

Part III

Questions 8 to 11.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several dialogues. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a conversation and the question about it, read the five possible answers in your test book and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

8. Woman: Ton I need a lot of money today my father is in hospital. Can you land me some?
Tom : Actually I have some money in the bank, but you know today is Sunday, So I can't to draw it now.
Question:
Who is in the hospital?
9. Man : I won't never come to this restaurant again.
Woman: Why?
Man : This service is bad, the food is tasteless and the waiters are unfriendly.
Question:
What does the man express?
10. Man : Don't gather.we have to keep our environment clean
Woman: Oh sorry.
Question:
How does the woman feel?

11. Woman: Do you feel like coming to my sister's wedding party next weekend?
Man : Oh I loved too. But I'm afraid I can't I have to accompany my mom to the dentist.

Question:

What does the man mean with his statement?

Part IV

Questions 12 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some short texts. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a text and the question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

Balinese, a lot of traditional religion dancers Every village us own gamelan orchestra and dancers groups which have several ceremony. Although Balinese Gamelan from Java it is played different play/way. Balinese dancers are more figures than from Java.

Questions:

12. What does every village in Bali have?
13. What do you know about the Javanese dancers?

The population in Indonesia has reached more than two hundred millions. It tends to increase from year to year. The uncontrolled population growth would cause the problem is society such as heath education, housing and the employment. Indonesia has been tried to overcome the problem by introducing family planning program.

Questions:

14. What is the text about?
15. How does the Indonesian population growth?



Prediksi 1



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section, with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. Man : I want to have my hair cut, please.
Woman : Certainly, have a seat.

Question: Who is the woman?

2. Woman : Look, I have already got two fish.
Man : Well, that's good. Carry on.

Question: What are they doing?

3. Woman : Could somebody help me to clean the blackboard, please?

Man : I will do it, Ma'am.

Question:

Who are speaking?

4. Woman : Can I help you?

Man : Yes, I need a bottle of cough medicine, please.

Question:

5. Man : What are you going to do with those papers?

Woman : I am going to throw them.

Question:

What is going to happen to the papers?

6. Man : Could you show me the way to the nearest bookstore?

Woman : Well, it is exactly next to that building. All you have to do is to turn left on that street.

Question:

What does the man do?

7. Woman : What happened to your arm?

Man : A bee stung me while I was climbing a tree.

Question:

What stung the man's arm?

8. Man : Could you please ask your friends not to be too noisy. I've tried to sleep here.

Woman : Oh, I am so sorry.

Question:

Why does the man say so?

9. Woman : How is your stomach now?

Man : It's still pretty bad. It's very painful.

Question:

What happens to the man?

10. Woman : So, which shirts do you choose, the black or the grey one?

Man : I think I take both of them.

Question:

How many shirts does the man buy?

11. Woman : Would you like a cup of coffee?

Man : I prefer tea, please, if you don't mind.

Question:

Which of the followings does the man would rather drink?

12. Woman : What do you think about Yogya?
Man : Well, I like everything about Yogya except for the transportation.

Question:

What are they discussing about?

13. Woman : Would you mind helping me with these dirty dishes?

Man : With my pleasure.

Question:

Where does the conversation take place?

14. Man : I'd like to withdraw my savings, please.

Woman : Sure, could you show me your account, please?

Question:

What will the man get?

15. Woman : Could you translate this article?

Man : I am not familiar with this language. But I will have it translated.

Question:

What will the man do?

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

Once I was passing through the busy market. I saw the west horizon suddenly growing red. An old man who was trying to walk hurriedly, advised me to rush into the house because a dust storm was coming. But I ignored his advice.

I kept lingering on the road. After a short while, I heard a sudden noise of falling hoardings. Leaves of the trees growing on the roadside began to fly away in the air. As the earth was dry, dust and sand from the roadside were carried high up in the air by the strong wind. The atmosphere was covered with a thick layer of dust. Nothing was visible for a few moments, although it was only in the afternoon.

The dust storm lasted only for a few minutes. It turned everything upside down. Wares of some shopkeepers flew away and were lost or broken. Everybody and everything was covered with a thick layer of dust. Fortunately, after the storm, there was a light rain for a few moments. It settled the dust and air became clean.

Questions:

16. What does the speaker mostly talk about?
17. What did the speaker see when the atmosphere was covered with a thick layer of dust?
18. How long did the dust storm last?

I am very worried about the effect of TV, especially on our children. First, there are a lot of violent programs on TV, and on several occasions I have caught my son copying the action they see in this programs. Second, the commercials are very bad for them. Children see commercials for candies and toys, for example, and always want to go out and buy them. Also, sitting in front of TV set all day is bad for their eyes. All my children wear glasses, and I am convinced it is because of the long hours they spend in front of the screen. Finally, watching TV is not creative. I think it is very important for everybody to do something creative, such as playing a musical instrument or painting. I have tried to restrict their viewing hours, but it has not worked. Therefore, I have decided to sell my TV set, as this seems to be the only solution.

Questions:

19. Who is the speaker?
20. What did the speaker finally do with the TV set?



Prediksi 2



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are two parts to this section, with special direction for each part.

Part I

Questions 1 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some dialogues or questions spoken in English. The dialogues or questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say. After you hear a dialogue and question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you have heard. Now listen to a sample question.

Woman : Excuse me, sir. I have to return this canned drink. It is expired.

Man : Sorry, let me change it with the new one.

Question: Who are talking?

- A. A director and a secretary.
- B. A doctor and a patient.
- C. A teacher and a student.
- D. A shopkeeper and a customer.
- E. A director and a shopkeeper.

Sample answer



The best answer to sample question is "a shopkeeper and a customer." Therefore, you should choose answer (D).

Now listen to questions 1 to 15.

1. Man : I haven't seen Toni for a week. Do you know where he is?

Woman : He moved three days ago to Lombok.

Question:

When did Toni move to Lombok?

2. Woman : Excuse me, sir. Could you make me a blouse?

Man : Certainly. Let me measure your body size.

Question:

Who are speaking?

3. Woman : I need to see Paul to discuss something.

Man : I think you are late. He moved a week ago to Semarang to continue his study.

Question:

Why did Paul move to Semarang?

4. Woman : How many more cans of paint do you need, Father?

Man : I think two cans of paint would be.

Question:

What is the man probably doing?

5. Man : What are you going to do with those clothes?

Woman : I am going to donate them.

Question:

What is going to happen with those clothes?

6. Man : I think I have a difficulty to eat the noodles with the chopsticks.

Woman : Oh, I am sorry. I will get you a fork.

Question:

How will the man finally eat his noodles?

7. Man : Would someone get me some chalks? There is nothing left here.

Woman : In a minute, sir. I'll get some for you.

Question:

Where does the conversation take place?

8. Woman : Can you fix my computer, John?

Man : No, but if you don't mind, let me take it. I'll have it fixed.

Question:

What will John do?

9. Woman : I had to cancel my holiday because my father had been sick.

Man : Oh, I am sorry to hear that.

Question:

How was the woman's holiday?

10. Woman : Be sure you are here tomorrow before 11.00 a.m. or you'll miss the change to go to Bali for free.

Man : OK. I'll be here at 10.00 a.m.

Question:

What time will they go to Bali?

11. Woman : Good morning, Eagle Airlines. May I help you?

Man : I need one round trip ticket to Bangkok, please.

Question:

How will the man have a round trip to Bangkok?

12. Woman : Alfon, why don't you go somewhere? You can go to Sultan Palace, Gembiraloka zoo or Malioboro.

Man : Not this time, mom. I am too tired to go.

Question:

Where does Alfon decide to go?

13. Woman : I can't find my purse. I've looked it everywhere. I must have left it somewhere. Have you seen it?

Man : No, I haven't. But I'll let you know if I find it.

Question:

How does the woman feel?

14. Woman : I'm afraid the principal cannot see you today. How about tomorrow at 10.15 a.m.?

Man : Very well. I will see him tomorrow. Thank you.

Question:

What time will the principal see the man?

15. Man : So, if you take these four paintings, I'll give you special price.

Woman : I think I take the two of them.

Question:

How many paintings does the man offer?

Part II

Questions 16 to 20.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear two monologues. Each monologue will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

After you hear a monologue and the questions about it, read the five possible answers, and decide which one would be the best answer to the questions you have heard.

For the past six months I have been unemployed. I know there are many people in the same situation, but at my twenty-five years of age, I've found that when I did have a job, I was unable to hold it for any length of time. I didn't know if it was nerves or whether I was slow in learning, but when I had started a new job, I made so many mistakes that I usually ended up being fired. I do have qualifications, and I do try very hard. It's not a matter of being in the wrong job because I've tried numerous different jobs, and ended up making silly mistakes. However, I've tried to evaluate myself and find another job.

Questions:

16. Who is the speaker?

17. How does the speaker feel?

18. How old is the speaker?

Tur Museum Malam is a unique tour held by Museum Sejarah Jakarta. According to Ms. Tini Budiati, the director of Museum Sejarah Jakarta, this tour is the first night tour ever held in Indonesia. It aims to promote Museum Sejarah Jakarta.

When it was held for the first time, Museum Sejarah Jakarta also invited father Adolf Heuken SJ, a German priest who is known for his knowledge of the history of Jakarta, to make the tour more interestingly. The participants were instructed not to activate cell phones, take pictures with flashlights or make noise. Father Heuken led the participants to step on every spot while explaining the history of that museum. It lasted for one hour. But it was surely not enough to unveil the whole mystery that has been with the old building for hundreds of years.

The tour will be the regular event held by Museum Sejarah Jakarta. It's true that this night tour is not as thrilling as a ghost hunting tour. But it surely will make a unique impression.

Questions:

19. Who is Ms. Tini Budiati?

20. How long did the first *Tur Museum Malam* last?



Prediksi 3



Listening Section

In this section of the test you will have the chance to show how well you understand spoken English. There are four parts to this section, with special direction for each part.

Part I

Question 1 and 2.

Directions:

For each question, you will see five pictures in your test book and you will hear a dialogue followed by a question. The dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. They will not be printed in your test book, so you must listen carefully to understand what the speakers say.

When you hear the question, look at the pictures in your test book and choose a picture that suits the statement in the dialogues. Then on the answer sheet, find the number of the question and mark your answer. Look at the sample below.

Tape script:

Man : Where did you go last night?

Woman : I went to hospital.

Narrator:

Which picture illustrates the statement

Sample answer

A



C

D

E

Gambar:

A.



D.



B.



E.



C.



Picture (B) illustrates the dialogue. Therefore, you should choose B.

Now listen to questions 1 to 2.

1. Man : Where do you go today?
woman : I go to school
2. Man : When did the party start yesterday?
Woman : The party started at 7 p.m.

Part II

Questions 3 to 7.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several incomplete dialogues each followed by a question. The incomplete dialogues and the questions will be spoken two times. After you hear the incomplete dialogue and the question, read the five possible answers in your test book then decide which one would be the best response to complete the dialogue.

Questions:

3. Man : Would you come to my birthday's party tomorrow?

Which the following is the best response to complete the dialogue?

4. Man : I am the first winner of the championship
Which of the following is the best response to complete the dialogue?
5. Woman : I like this movie It is very attractive.
Which response is suitable to complete the dialogue ?
6. Man : What is your hobby?
Choose the best response to complete the dialogue?
7. Man : Where will you go tomorrow?
Which response is suitable to complete the dialogue?

Part III

Questions 8 to 11.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear several dialogues. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a conversation and the question about it, read the five possible answers in your test book and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

8. Elis : Can I borrow your book Michael?
I need it today. I don't have much time to buy it in the bookshop.
Michael : Of course. I am borrow it for you.
Please return it. Immediately!
- Question:**
What does Elis borrow from Michael?
9. Woman : I don't believe him anymore.
He does not keep his promise and often lies to me.
Man : Does he your best friend /
Woman : For the first time he is my best friend, but now I don't think so.
- Question:**
What does the woman feel?
10. Man : I heard you are the first winner in the competition. Congratulation!
I'm proud to you
Woman : Thank you very much.
- Question:**
What does the man feel toward the woman?

11. Woman : Would you come to my wedding party tomorrow?
Man : That will be my pleasure too. I'll come tomorrow.

Question:

What does the man mean with his statement?

Part IV

Questions 12 to 15.

Directions:

In this part of the test, you will hear some short texts. They will be spoken two times. After you hear a text and the question about it, read the five possible answers and decide which one would be the best answer to the question you've just heard.

World cup 2006 was held in Germany on 9th July until 9th July 2006. There are 32 teams of football that joined to the competition. It was the attractive competition, all of the people in the people gave much intention toward it. The competition was a good way to make a good relationship and peace for the world. Every team played fairly and did the best. As the first winner was Italy. Basically, this moment will always be waited by all of the people in the world for every four years.

Questions:

12. Where was the World Cup 2006 held?
13. Who was the first winner of the world Cup 2006?

It was terrible disaster that happened in pangandaran, tasikmalaya (West Java) and Cilacap, kebumen (Central Java) on Monday 17 July 2006. This was terrific earthquake that had power 6,8 R, Then also tsunami happened followed it. There were a lot of victims because of it. About 300 people that were died, many houses and some building were broken totally.

Questions:

14. What was the text about?
15. How was the disaster?

REFERENCE

Departemen Pendidikan Nasional. 2004. *Soal-soal Ujian Nasional SMA/MA Tahun Pelajaran 2004/2005*. Pusat Penilaian Pendidikan–BALITBANG.

Departemen Pendidikan Nasional. 2005. *Soal-soal Ujian Nasional SMA/MA Tahun Pelajaran 2005/2006*. Pusat Penilaian Pendidikan–BALITBANG.

Perhimpunan SPMB. 2006. *Kemampuan Dasar*.



IMAGES SOURCE

BAB 1

- Page 2 (Garden) : ClipArt
Page 2 (No. 1) : <http://image.google.co.id>
Page 2 (No. 2) : <http://image.google.co.id>
Page 2 (No. 3) : <http://image.google.co.id>
Page 2 (No. 4) : <http://image.google.co.id>
Page 2 (No. 5) : Microsoft Encarta Reference Library, 2005

TRY OUT 3

- Page 105 (Kasir) : <http://img.photobucket.com/albums/v689/dziiiggg/Image13.jpg>
Page 105 (Pengantin) : <https://.../zsuzsi/eskuvo/balienelotte.jpg>
Page 105 (Tenis 2) : <http://www.ntxe-news.com/artman/uploads/11q.jpg>
Page 105 (Jabat Tangan) : 65.75.170.225/i/art/adved_1097641452.jpg
Page 105 (Dokter gigi) : <http://www.garudasentramedika.com/images/dokgigi.gif>

PREDIKSI 3

- Page 131 (Mall) : ClipArt
Page 131 (Hospital) : <http://www.desentralisasi-kesehatan.net/images/gallery421ea5be767d3.JPG>
Page 131 (Kolam renang): ClipArt

Page 131 (Restaurant) : ClipArt
Page 131 (Airport) : ClipArt
Page 131 (No. 1A) : <http://image.google.co.id>
Page 131 (No. 1B) : ClipArt
Page 131 (No. 1C) : Microsoft Encarta Reference Library, 2005
Page 131 (No. 1D) : Microsoft Encarta Reference Library, 2005
Page 131 (No. 1E) : www.smanela-bali.net/gallery/
Page 134 (Children) : <http://www.genoatwp.com/administration/Playgroup%20at%20park.jpg>

Kami mengucapkan terima kasih terhadap semua pihak pemilik hak cipta gambar dalam buku ini. Pihak penerbit telah berusaha menghubungi pihak yang bersangkutan tetapi tidak berhasil. Untuk penerbitan selanjutnya, kami akan mencantumkannya apabila sudah mendapatkan informasi dari pihak yang bersangkutan.